

Eckert. Dossiers 12 (2017)

Lars Müller

**British and German Textbook Publishers:
A Guide to Archive Collections**

**GEORG ECKERT
INSTITUT**
Leibniz-Institut für internationale
Schulbuchforschung

EDU | MERES



Diese Publikation wurde veröffentlicht unter der creative-commons-Lizenz:
Namensnennung-Keine Bearbeitung 4.0 Unported (CC BY-ND 4.0);
<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0/>

Eckert. Dossiers

Georg Eckert Institute for International Textbook Research

ISSN 2191-0790

Volume 12 (2017)

Editors

Nicola Watson,

Tim Hartung and

Victoria Schnitker

Form for referencing:

Müller, Lars. *British and German Textbook Publishers: A Guide to Archive Collections*. Eckert. Dossiers 12 (2017). urn:nbn:de:0220-2017-0162.

Introduction

Lars Müller

Historic research is predominantly dependent upon access to source materials. The archives of textbook publishers contain material that has great potential for innovative new studies, but research in this area is hindered by a lack of access to these sources and by their great disparity. This archive guide aims to redress this situation. It provides brief information about existing archive collections and can act as a starting point for locating source material. In addition it represents the hope that the increasing interest in archive-based research into textbooks and educational materials will stimulate new research. Existing studies using archive material from textbook publishers have tended to focus on individual publishing houses meaning that international comparative analyses are a significant desideratum of research in this field.

This archive guide primarily provides information about German and British textbook publishers. Defining which publishing houses fall into those categories is complicated by two main factors. The *first* of these is that many publishing houses were, and still are, international companies producing textbooks for diverse countries and regions; either through subsidiaries or agreements with local publishers. This guide bases its entries on the country in which the headquarters of each publisher is or was based. This means that archives such as the *Oxford University Press* (OUP) contain interesting material on textbooks from countries other than the two in our study and that the publisher *Dent* is included in the guide even though its archive collection is located in the USA, as it was originally a British company. The variations in the definition of what constitutes a ‘textbook’ present the *second* complicating factor. In some countries regulatory requirements can be used as an indicator to differentiate between ‘textbooks’ and complementary teaching materials but in others the difference is considerably more difficult to ascertain. When selecting which publishers to include we worked with a broad understanding of the term ‘textbook’ and have incorporated producers of books for use in schools. There is therefore an entry for the *Bundeszentrale für Politische Bildung* (German Federal Agency for Civic Education), which has been producing teaching materials since the 1950s that are not subject to the specific regulations applicable to textbooks. A next step to expand this guide to archive collections could be to cover collections from textbook publishers in other countries in order to encourage international comparative studies. Equally it would be worthwhile covering producers of other educational media for schools, such as educational films, maps or school radio. There are many

possibilities for comparative research for example: examining the market positioning of such publishers, or the production of educational material in a range of media, or the effect of different conditions, such as approval regulations etc.

A review of the available material reveals the disparate distribution of the archive collections. This situation is owed in part to the fact that the publishers listed here are predominantly in the private sector and it is therefore entirely their decision *whether* to maintain their archives and *how*. A handful of publishing houses deemed their own history important enough to establish a dedicated archive and even, in the case of *OUP* or *Westermann* for example, to employ their own archivist. Unfortunately we discovered that there is no longer any archive material available for a great number of textbook publishing houses in Great Britain and Germany. Material was disposed of over time as state regulated deadlines for maintaining records expired; either due to lack of space, knowledge of archiving or appreciation of their own company history. Sometimes material was lost during relocations/mergers/acquisitions/business closures/etc. In Germany particularly some archive collections were destroyed during the Second World War. Surviving collections have been entrusted to a broad range of repositories: municipal, state, regional and national archives, as well as economic and university archives hold documents from textbook publishers. Collections are therefore widely distributed and subject to varying access restrictions. In Great Britain, however, the *University of Reading* has created the *Archive of British Publishing and Printing*, which has established itself as a centre for archive material from many textbook publishers such as: *Georg Allen & Unwin*, *George Bell & Sons Ltd*, the *Longman Group*, *Macmillan and Co. Ltd* and numerous others. No such centre exists in Germany although the *Bayerische Wirtschaftsarchiv* in Munich holds archive files for *C.C. Buchner* and *Oldenbourg*, two significant textbook publishers. In addition to traditional archives we should mention the *Scottish Archive of Print and Publishing History Records* (SAPPHIRE). The aim of this project is to document and research the social, economic and cultural history of the print and publishing industry, which was enormously influential in Scotland during the twentieth century (Finkelstein, Bromage, McCleery 2002; <http://www.sapphire.ac.uk/>).

The scope and orientation of existing archive collections for the textbook publishers included in this guide also vary greatly. Our research into the GDR's national publishing house, *Volk und Wissen*, revealed a comprehensive archived collection and companies such as *OUP* and *Westermann* have exceptionally good resources available to researchers, yet others such as the *Pädagogischen Verlag Berthold Schultz*, who published *Wege der Völker* (Paths

of Nations), one of the most influential history textbooks of the fledging Federal Republic, only has an archive consisting of some 30 to 40 pages and the majority of those relate to the bankruptcy and insolvency proceedings in the 1950s and 1960s¹.

During this project we wrote entries for 33 publishing houses in Germany and 31 in Britain. These entries are organised alphabetically according to country. The information is arranged according to a standard template and primarily provides an overview of the archive collections. Each entry begins with a short company history, which also refers to the specific focus of the publishing house. While some publishers concentrated exclusively on the textbook market others divided their activities between general and education markets or only produced one or two textbooks during their entire history. The company history is followed by *Archive and Inventory Information*; this details the location of the archive, the time span and scope of the collection as well as its primary focus. Further information is provided by the section listing *Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature*. The companies' individual histories can be a rich source of information and provide an insight into where each company positioned itself within its respective market². Finally, each entry contains *Contact Details* of the corresponding archive and a *Link to [the] online catalogue*, where available. The data should above all provide a starting point for further research.

The information in the archive guide was up-to-date at the end of 2016. We have attempted to present as comprehensive an overview as possible of the publishing company archives in both countries but make no assertion that the archive is complete. Our research took several forms. Firstly we scrutinised relevant literature in order to locate the archive collections and then referred to existing archive guides; to corporate archives for example³. Another method was to identify applicable publishing houses⁴ and write directly to those still operating, or to search regional, municipal, corporate or state archives to trace the archive

¹ Berlin-Brandenburgisches Wirtschaftsarchiv e.V., K 1/1/6675, see corresponding entry in archive guide.

² As celebratory and anniversary publications may be published as grey literature, they are generally difficult to find through library searches. However, the *Wirtschaftsarchiv* at the University of Cologne Faculty of Management, Economics and Social Sciences holds a collection of such texts. For information contact Martina Maasjosthusmann (maasjosthusmann(at)wiso.uni-koeln.de). See also <http://www.wirtschaftsarchiv.uni-koeln.de/en/startseite/>.

³ Gesellschaft für Unternehmensgeschichte e.V.: *Deutsche Wirtschaft-Archiv. Nachweis historischer Quellen in Unternehmen, Körperschaften des öffentlichen Rechts (Kammern) und Verbänden der Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Köln: Franz Steiner Verlag 1994 (3 Vols.).

⁴ As mentioned above identifying publishers of textbooks is rather complicated. Within Germany we relied heavily on the catalogue of the Georg Eckert Institute for Textbook Research, from which we were also able to identify many British publishing houses. We also referred to sources such as: Booksellers Association of Great Britain & Ireland: *A Dictionary of British Publishers*, London 1954; *Cassell's Directory of Publishing in Great Britain, the Commonwealth, Ireland, South Africa and Pakistan*, London 1960-1976, or the *Handlist of History Books for Schools* Durham: Historical Association 1958-1987 (4 Vols.); and the *History of Education Project* which provides an online list of 'outdated' history textbooks (<https://historyofeducationproject.wordpress.com/collection-of-outdated-history-textbooks/>). Through this approach we predominantly uncovered publishers who produced textbooks for history, geography, politics, social studies and religious education in addition to their main catalogues.

material. Finally we received details from other researchers and archivists during the course of our research concerning possible archive collections, and to them we express our gratitude.

The guide draws attention to archive material that may provide useful to researchers from many different fields. Academics working in the areas of history, geography, linguistics etc. can use the data to contextualise textbook knowledge and to explore production conditions or the popularisation of academic knowledge through textbooks. Archive material from textbook publishers can find application in a broad range of scenarios. Below are examples of different perspectives which illustrate the possibilities for exploiting this material.

Research into general publishing and the history of books is currently very varied. There are references to publishing houses' contribution to academic development in the field of history; for example that publishing houses were themselves 'making history' with their selection of authors, their editing and placement of books etc. (Blaschke 2009) and similar claims can certainly be made with regards to textbook publishing. There is however, little comprehensive and multi-faceted analysis of the history of individual textbook publishers. *Oxford University Press* is one of the few companies on which comprehensive research is available. These works examine not only the history of the company but also the general book trade and educational books (Gadd, Eliot 2013; Eliot 2013; Louis, Eliot 2013). The majority of histories written about publishing houses that were active in both the general and educational markets tend to omit the educational markets from their analyses, despite the fact that educational publishing played a decisive role in the histories of many companies. It has been calculated that educational books amounted to 25% of the total output of the Scottish firm *Nelson* between 1878 and 1881 but that they created 88% of the company's total profits during that period (Pedersen 2007:312). Questions surrounding the focus of the various publishing branches and the significance to the publishers of different markets and academic subjects greatly influenced textbook production in individual areas. There is a lack of research addressing these aspects or exploring the company structures, advertising or other economic details. Publishing houses' archive material could be used to examine economic history or the history of the individual organisations both as case studies focussing on the company and as comparative studies.

Examining the archives from the perspective of knowledge production also reveals illuminating documents. In recent years there has been increased focus on how socially relevant knowledge is produced. The production processes behind a range of media are coming under the spotlight: for example knowledge production in encyclopaedias (Fenske

2010) or museums (Förster 2014). The field of book history, to which textbook research is closely related, is well-established and addresses questions of book production in some detail (e.g. Altbach, Hoshino 1995). There has been a discernible rise in the profile of textbook research and in recent years there have been increasing calls for the production of textbooks to be afforded more attention (e.g. Fuchs 2011, Issitt 2004, see: Sammler, Macgilchrist, Müller, Otto 2016). A wealth of material can be found in the archive collections of textbook publishers that throws light on such aspects (Müller 2016). One approach to studying textbook production is to focus on restrictions and to ask what parameters are defined by the market or the state. Focussing on elements such as curricula or textbook approval processes produces even more differentiated studies. Alternatively researchers can examine the methods of textbook production: from the perspective of the authors, editors or publishers, i.e. a micro-perspective that explores the selection processes or the arbitrary nature of decisions. This perspective not only offers insights into the narrow field of textbook research but can also be used to address questions relating to the production or popularisation of knowledge. When focus is shifted from limitations and restrictions to the methods of production we can examine the role of textbooks in the legitimisation of hegemonic discourses, the task of textbook authors to translate information and their role as mediators between academia and schools (on the history of science and textbooks see *Special Issue ISIS: Textbook in the Sciences* 2012, particularly Vicedo 2012). The archive collections of companies publishing textbooks can provide informative insight for each of these perspectives and the information they provide can be supplemented if necessary by corresponding material from other sources, such as education ministries.

One could also take another approach and start with the premise that knowledge production is a community task. It would then be advantageous to examine the networks within which publishing houses operate. Textbooks are written for narrowly defined target groups with specific frameworks of application, and it is precisely that which makes textbooks a unique medium. Both Germany and Great Britain have free markets for textbooks and have had for an extensive period of time but textbook use in (state-run) schools is subject to controls. 'The state' provides a framework for textbook production in the form of statutory foundations for the education system, curricula, approval processes and other regulations. Academic findings must be included in textbooks shaped by each didactic trend. The manner in which publishing houses negotiate within this conflict-laden field and how they balance competing interests (Lässig 2010, Spring 1993) can be traced through the networks

constructed between publishing houses, government ministries, schools, universities and interest groups. Textbook production is shaped by authors who may be involved in curricula commissions, examination boards or approval processes as well as editors who may have close contact to ministry officials, but the process is equally determined by authors who are principally employed as teachers, in academia or in education methodology. These networks can also be discerned in the procurement of images, the selection of printers or a book's marketing abroad, and they play an equally decisive role in textbook production.

There are of course a range of alternative perspectives that can be explored. There are few existing studies examining textbook production from a technological history standpoint for example (Wobring 2014), equally there are only isolated studies that explore social history aspects or take a biographical approach; focussing on textbook authors (Otto 2017). The lack of studies in these areas makes comparative analysis all but impossible. It may be possible to find background information on academics that have written textbooks, by searching other publications and literature. However when textbooks have been written by teachers, researching even the simplest biographical data can prove challenging. Documents held by publishing houses such as contracts with authors or correspondence at least allow access to basic information. These documents also reveal other contributors to the textbook process: editors for example, who may not have been referred to by name in the book. We hope that this archive guide will provide resources enabling researchers to explore such questions and that by bringing together scarce materials from ministries, bequests and archive material from other parties active in school education it will form the basis for further research.

The archive guide was initially formed as part of the project 'Knowledge about Africa: Discourses and Practices of Textbook Development in Germany and England, 1945-1995', which was based at the Georg Eckert Institute. The project explored the methods of textbook production by studying the mediation processes surrounding relevant knowledge about Africa. This involved extensive research in publishing archives to enable an analysis of changes and consistency in knowledge about Africa in the textbook production of the Federal Republic of Germany, the GDR and England. The research conducted for this project created the basis for the archive guide, which has since been steadily expanded. We would like to take this opportunity to thank the DFG for financing the project and to extend our thanks to the many people who assisted in the compilation of this information: Anna T. Buchroth helped research the archives and wrote the majority of the entries; we would also like to thank the many researchers and archivists who supported our research and helped us compile the necessary

information; finally we express our thanks to the editors at the GEI, particularly Nicola Watson, who translated and revised the entries.

References

- Altbach, Philip G., and Edith S. Hoshino. *International Book Publishing. An Encyclopedia*, New York, London: Garland Publishing, Fitzroy Dearborn Publishing, 1995.
- Blaschke, Olaf. “‘Die Hand am Puls der Forschung‘. Konjunkturen der Zeitgeschichtsschreibung und ihrer Verleger seit 1945“, in: *Vierteljahreshefte für Zeitgeschichte* 57(1), 2009, 99–115.
- Booksellers Association of Great Britain & Ireland. *A Dictionary of British Publishers*, London 1954.
- Cassell’s Directory of Publishing in Great Britain, the Commonwealth, Ireland, South Africa and Pakistan*, London: Castell, 1960–1976.
- Eliot, Simon (Ed.). *The History of Oxford University Press. Vol 2: 1780-1896*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2013.
- Fenske, Michaela. “The Undoing of an Encyclopedia. Knowledge Practices within German Folklore Studies after World War II”, in: *Journal of Folklore Research* 47 (1–2), 2010, 51–78.
- Förster, Larissa (Ed.). *Transforming Knowledge Orders: Museums, Collections and Exhibitions*, Paderborn: Fink, 2014.
- Finkelstein, David, Sarah Bromage, and Alistar McCleery. “Scottish Archive of Print and Publishing History Records”, in: *Learned Publishing* 15(3), 2002, 193–197.
- Fuchs, Eckhardt. “Current Trends in History and Social Studies Textbook Research”, in: *Journal of International Cooperation in Education* 14(2), 2011, 17–34.
- Gadd, Ian Anders (Ed.). *The History of Oxford University Press. Vol 1: Beginnings to 1780*, Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2013.
- Gesellschaft für Unternehmensgeschichte e.V.. *Deutsche Wirtschaft-Archiv. Nachweis historischer Quellen in Unternehmen, Körperschaften des öffentlichen Rechts (Kammern) und Verbänden der Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Köln: Franz Steiner Verlag 1994 (3 Vols.).
- Handlist of History book for Schools*, Durham: Historical Association 1958–1987 (4 Vols.).
- ISIS. A Journal of the History of Science Society. Special Issue: *Textbook in the Science* 2012.

- Issitt, John. "Reflections on the Study of Textbooks", in: *History of Education*, 33(6), 2004, 683–696.
- Lässig, Simone. "Wer definiert relevantes Wissen? Schulbücher und ihr gesellschaftlicher Kontext", in: *Schulbuch konkret. Kontexte – Produktion – Unterricht*, Eckhardt Fuchs, Joachim Kahlert, and Uwe Sandfuchs (Eds.), Bad Heilbrunn: Klinkhardt, 2010, 199–215.
- Loius, William Roger (Eds.). *The History of Oxford University Press*. Vol 3: 1986-1970, Oxford: Oxford University Press 2013
- Müller, Lars. "Schulbücher zwischen Verlagsarchiv und Erinnerungsort. Potenziale der Archivarbeit für die Schulbuchforschung", in: *Geschichte(n), Repräsentationen, Fiktionen. Medienarchive als Gedächtnis und Erinnerungsorte*, Sascha Trültzsch-Wijnen, Alessandro Barberi, and Thomas Ballhausen (Eds.), Köln: Herbert von Halem Verlag, 2016, 176–188.
- Otto, Marcus. "Textbook Authors, Authorshop and Author Function", in: *Palgrave Handbook of Textbook Studies*, Eckhardt Fuchs, and Annekatriin Bock (Eds.), Basingstoke: Palgrave forthcoming.
- Pedersen, Sarah. "Educational, Academic and Legal Publishing", in: *The Edinburgh History of the Book in Scotland. Vol 4: Professionalism and Diversity 1880-2000*, David Finkelstein, and Alistar McCleery (Eds.), 311–329.
- Sammler, Steffen, Felicitas Macgilchrist, Lars Müller, and Marcus Otto. *Textbook Production in a Hybrid Age. Contemporary and Historical Perspectives on Producing Textbooks and Digital Educational Media*, Eckert. Dossiers 6 (2016).
- Spring, Joel H.. *Conflicts of Interest. The Politics of American Education*, New York: Longman, 1993.
- Vicedo, Marga. "Introduction. The Secret Lives of Textbooks", in: *Isis* 103(1), 2012, 111–125.
- Wobring, Michael. "Die Reproduktion historischer Bildvorlagen im Schulgeschichtsbuch. Technische Möglichkeiten, Mängel und Chance", in: *Der europäische Bildersaal. Europa und seine Bilder*, Michael Wobring, and Susanne Popp (Eds.), Schwalbach im Taunus 2014, 180–186.

Contents

Introduction	3
Archival Collections of Textbook Publishers in Germany.....	13
A.BAGEL VERLAG.....	13
JOHANN AMBROSIUS BARTH VERLAG	14
BAYERISCHER SCHULBUCHVERLAG	16
C. BERTELSMANN VERLAG.....	18
G. BRAUN VERLAG	20
F.A. BROCKHAUS VERLAG & BIBLIOGRAPHISCHES INSTITUT	21
C.C. BUCHNER VERLAG	23
BUNDESZENTRALE FÜR POLITISCHE BILDUNG (BPB).....	25
DAS BIBLIOGRAPHISCHE INSTITUT (DUDEN-VERLAG).....	27
DÜMMLER VERLAG	30
GUSTAV FISCHER VERLAG	32
WALTER DE GRUYTER	34
KLETT VERLAG	35
JULIUS KLINKHARDT VERLAG	38
KOEHLER & AMELANG VERLAG	39
LEHRMITTELVERLAG.....	42
MITTLER & SOHN VERLAG.....	43
OLDENBOURG VERLAG	44
PAHL-RUGENSTEIN VERLAG	47
J. PERTHES VERLAG	48
QUELLE & MEYER VERLAG	51
HERMANN SCHAFFSTEIN VERLAG	54
SCHROEDEL VERLAG	55
PÄDAOGISCHER VERLAG BERTRAM SCHULZ	57
JULIUS SPRINGER VERLAG	57
STALLING VERLAG	59
SUHRKAMP VERLAG.....	61
B. G. TEUBNER VERLAG.....	63
VANDENHOECK & RUPRECHT VERLAG	65
FRIEDRICH VIEWEG & SOHN VERLAG	67
VOLK UND WISSEN VERLAG	68

WAISENHAUS VERLAG HALLE	70
WESTERMANN VERLAG.....	71
Archival Collections of Textbook Publishers in Great Britain.....	75
GEORG ALLEN & UNWING LTD.....	75
EDWARD ARNOLD & CO. PUBLISHING.....	76
G. BELL & SONS LTD.	77
ERNEST BENN LTD.	80
A. & C. BLACK LTD.	81
BLACKIE & SON LTD.....	83
BUTTERWORTH.....	85
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS	86
WILLIAM CHAMBERS	87
CHAPMAN & HALL LTD.....	89
CHATTO & WINDUS PUBLISHING	90
COLLINS	92
J.M. DENT & SONS	94
GEORGE G. HARRAP LTD.....	96
RUPERT HART-DAVIS LTD.....	97
HEINEMANN.....	99
HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.....	101
HODDER & STOUGHTON.....	103
LONGMAN.....	105
MACDONALD	108
MACMILLAN & CO. LTD.....	109
MILLS & BOON.....	111
JOHN MURRAY	112
THOMAS NELSON & SONS LTD.	114
OLIVER & BOYD.....	116
OXFORD UNIVERSTITY PRESS (OUP).....	118
PENGUIN INC.....	120
PHOENIX HOUSE	122
ROUTLEDGE & KEGAN PAUL.....	123
UNIVERSITY OF LONDON PRESS	125
A.P. WATT	126

Archival Collections of Textbook Publishers in Germany

A.BAGEL VERLAG

Company History

Johann Bagel founded a bookbinders and stationers in Wesel in 1801, and soon added a bookstore and publishing company. The original publishing catalogue comprised textbooks, maps and picture books. Peter August Bagel took over his father's firm and founded a printing works and paper factory. In 1878 the company moved to Düsseldorf. August Bagel Junior took over the company and developed it into a large-scale operation. The premises in Düsseldorf were destroyed in the Second World War but Gerd Bagel was able to rebuild the firm after the war and to re-establish the publishing catalogue. In 1964 Peter Bagel took over as director of the firm and undertook major restructuring. The company continued to grow and clients included telephone book producers, journal publishers, mail order companies and retailers. Between 1980 and 2000 the company diversified into different kinds of publishing and printing such as sheet-fed offset, reel-fed offset and rotogravure printing, but also property management and accounting. In 2009 the A. Bagel Verlag was being run by the seventh generation of the family. The company no longer produces textbooks but now specialises in legal and official gazettes including the state ministerial gazette for North-Rhine Westphalia.

In the past the A. Bagel Verlag published numerous textbooks which included reading books for language teaching and geography textbooks. Among the most well-known books are 'The Junior Geographer: or Pocket Atlas for Primary Schools' (*Der kleine Geograph. Oder Hand-Atlas für Elementarschulen*) published in 1841 and written by P.J. Beumer, 'On a Great Journey' (*Auf großer Fahrt*) published in 1958 by Fritz Bärmann and Hans Ballhausen and 'Begin Brightly! A Reading Primer for Learning to Read and Write' (*Fangt fröhlich an! Eine Fibel zum Lesen- und Schreibenlernen*) written by Gerhard Bethlehem und Hans Jacobs in 1968.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive is held by the company at its Düsseldorf headquarters. It is fully catalogued and a complete inventory is available. The archive can be accessed through the Cologne business archive. As documents must be brought to Cologne from Düsseldorf, access to the archive is complicated, especially as prior permission must also be obtained from the company, but they are however keen for the documents to be made available.

Time span: no information available

Scope: no information available

Information on the collection: no information available

Scope and focus of the collection: no information available

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Bagel, Caroline. *Immortellen zur Erinnerung an meinen unvergeßlichen Mann August Bagel*, Düsseldorf, 1884.

A. Bagel-Papierfabrik (Eds.). *Wer wir sind*, Ratingen, 1952.

Lubinski, Christina. "Was ich habe, bin ich': psychologisches Eigentum und Gesellschafterkultur in dem Düsseldorfer Familienunternehmen Bagel; ca. 1960 bis 2005", in: *Familienunternehmen im Rheinland im 19. und 20. Jahrhundert. Netzwerke – Nachfolge – soziales Kapital*. Stiftung Rheinisch-Westfälisches Wirtschaftsarchiv, Cologne, 2009, 238–251.

Mühlenfeld, Daniel. "Die Verleger von Hugos 'Les Miserables' – Die Buchhändler und Zeitungsverlegerfamilie Bagel in Mülheim an der Ruhr", in: Horst A. Wessel (Ed.). *Mülheimer Unternehmer: Pioniere der Wirtschaft. Unternehmensgeschichte in der Stadt am Fluss seit dem Ende des 18. Jahrhunderts*, Essen, 2006, 137–152.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.bagel.de/>

Archive website: https://www.ihk-koeln.de/Rheinisch_Westfaelisches_Wirtschaftsarchiv.AxCMS

Address:

Rheinisch-Westfälisches Wirtschaftsarchiv zu Köln

Gereonstraße 5–11

50670 Köln

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 221 1640 801

Telefax: +49 (0) 221 1640 829

E-mail: dorothee.graefrath@koeln.ihk.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Friday 9:00 a.m. – 3:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

JOHANN AMBROSIUS BARTH VERLAG

Company History

The company was founded in 1780 in Leipzig by Johann Philipp Haug. In 1789 his widow married Johann Ambrosius Barth and the company subsequently took his name. The publishing house remained in the hands of the family until Hans Barth died without heirs in 1887. Arthur Meiner bought the Barth publishing house in 1890 and expanded the company's focus on the natural sciences to include medicine, psychology and prehistory. A series of acquisitions followed, of companies such as Curt Kabitzsch, Leopold Voss and Herrmann Meuserer. The Barth Verlag then bought publishing contracts, particularly for journals from companies such as Breitkopf & Härtel or the Ernst Günthers Verlag Leipzig. The Johann Ambrosius Barth Verlag remained a private limited partnership until 1987. Following the death of the last partner, Annemarie Meiner, the company was incorporated into the VEB Verlage für Medizin und Biologie Berlin, Leipzig, Jena, but continued trading under its own name. In July 1990 a GmbH was formed with foreign investors from the Hüthig Verlagsgemeinschaft Decker & Müller Heidelberg. The existing offices of the company in Leipzig were closed in 1999 and the collection archived.

The Johann Ambrosius Barth Verlag was an important specialist publisher. In its early years the company's academic publications focussed on theology. The catalogue was later widened to include tracts from the fields of history, medicine, pedagogy, the natural sciences and philosophy. The firm rose to prominence through important scientific publications such as 'Die Sterne' (The Stars), an astronomy journal, the 'Zeitschrift für wissenschaftliche Photographie, Photophysik und Photochemie' (Journal of Academic Photography, Photophysics and Photochemistry) as well as the journal 'Annalen der Physik' (Physics Annals). In addition to specialist publications the Johann Ambrosius Barth Verlag also published many popular fiction titles.

The company also published textbooks. Among its early publications were the textbook *‘Neuer Kinderfreund’* (New Child’s Companion) by Karl August Engelhardt and Dankegott Immanuel Merkel, which was first published in 1795 in several volumes, and the *‘Leitfaden zum Unterrichte in der allgemeinen Menschengeschichte für Bürgerschulen’* (Handbook for Teaching the History of Mankind in Secondary Schools) by Johann Christian Dolz, published in 1803. Dolz was one of the Barth Verlag’s most important textbook authors. Further textbooks then followed by other authors, such as the universal work *‘Das Buch für Schüler oder Leitfaden für Schüler in Bürgerschulen bei dem Unterrichte in der Naturlehre, Chemie, Astronomie, Zeitabtheilung, Menschenlehre (Menschenkunde), Religionslehre, biblischen- und Religionsgeschichte, Mythologie oder Götterlehre, Naturgeschichte oder Naturbeschreibung, Technologie oder Gewerbskunde, Erdbeschreibung (Geographie), Weltgeschichte, deutschen Sprachlehre und Orthographie (Rechtschreibung), im Schönschreiben (Kalligraphie), in der Arithmetik, Algebra und Geometrie* (The Pupils’ Book or Handbook for Secondary School Pupils for Lessons in Natural Science, Chemistry, Astronomy, the Calendar, the Study of Man (Anthropology), Religious Instruction, Biblical and Religious History, Mythology or Theogony, Natural History or Description of Nature, Technology or Business Theory, Descriptions of Earth (Geography), World History, German Language and Orthography (Spelling), in Penmanship (Calligraphy), in Arithmetic, Algebra and Geometry.), written in 1822 by Johann Christoph Friedrich Baumgarten. There was also a history book by Ludwig Wachler published in 1838 and called *‘Dr. Ludwig Wachler’s Lehrbuch der Geschichte zum Gebrauche in höheren Unterrichtsanstalten’* (Dr Ludwig Wachler’s History Textbook for Higher Education Institutions). Barth later published their titles in collaboration with the Graß Verlag, including titles such as *‘Zweites Lese- und Sprachbuch oder Uebungen im Lesen und Reden, Schreiben und Aufschreiben, Begreifen und Urtheilen/mit Zuziehung mehrerer Schulmänner für gelehrte, Bürger- und Volksschulen’* (Second Reading and Language Book or Exercises in Reading and Oration, Writing and Note-taking, Comprehension and Judgement/ with Recourse to several Schoolmasters for Scholars, Primary and Secondary Schools), which was published in 1838 and written by Wilhelm Harnisch, or the geography textbook *‘Sammlung von Hilfs- und Nachweisungstabellen: zu Heinrich Berghaus Grundriss der Geographie, bestehend aus zweiunddreißig Tabellen zur Erläuterung der mathematischen und physikalischen Erdbeschreibung so wie der Ethnographie und Statistik; auch selbstständig nutzbar zum Gebrauch für Freunde und Liebhaber der Geographie’* (Collection of Auxiliary and Reference Tables: to Accompany the Heinrich Berghaus Geography Compendium, consisting of Tables explaining Mathematical and Physical Description of the Earth as well as the Ethnography and Statistics, also for independent use by Geography-Lovers and Enthusiasts) published in 1843. Later textbooks from the publishing house, produced towards the end of the nineteenth century, included the 1885 history book *‘Übersicht der Weltgeschichte’* (World History Overview) by Ernst Fischer, F. Holtze and H. Berduscheck as well as *‘Leitfaden für den Geschichtsunterricht in den unteren Klassen höherer Lehranstalten’* (History Teaching Handbook for Preliminary Classes of Higher Education Establishments) published in 1892 and written by Eduard Teichmann and Theodor Greve.

Archive and Inventory Information

The company documents from the publisher Johann Ambrosius Barth are held by the Staatsarchiv Leipzig.

Scope: 419,10 linear metres.

Information on the collection: The archive contains company contracts, documents on the company history, balance sheets, inventories and brochures, personnel and wage documentation, documents on the family’s history, photographs and a book archive.

Time span: 1776 – 1999

Scope and focus of the collection: The archived files have many gaps. About one third of the company files contain publishing contracts and journal contracts. The contracts were archived chronologically but can also be found under the name of the respective publishing house acquired by Barth or the relevant publication type (journal, handbook). The archive contains land register excerpts and architectural drawings of the company properties. There is a wide range of historical family documents such as baptism and marriage certificates, death certificates and wills from the Meiner family and pictures of the Barth family. In addition the archives contain: employee wage slips (1938-1991), wage lists (1938-1964), personnel documents (1940-1972), personnel files (1966-1987), general ledgers (1883-1910 and 1928-1964) as well as balance sheets (1942-1990) and plans (1967-1988). The archive contains very few editorial or production files and those bequeathed do not shed much light on working practices. The publishing catalogues (1880-1980) provide an excellent overview of the company operations.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

200 Jahre Ambrosius Barth. Leipzig, 1980.

Meiner, Annemarie and Arthur Meiner. *A. Johann Ambrosius Barth 1780 bis 1930*. Leipzig, 1930.

Contact Details

Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Address:

Schongauerstraße 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 341 255 5500

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

E-mail: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Friday closed

Link to online catalogue

<http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=21101.xml>

BAYERISCHER SCHULBUCHVERLAG

Company History

The Bayerische Schulbuchverlag (BSV) was founded in 1946 as a state publisher and was owned by the Free State of Bavaria. In 1998 the company became a subsidiary of the Oldenbourg Verlag, which later became part of Cornelsen.

The Bayerische Schulbuchverlag concentrated on teaching materials for primary and secondary schools in the federal states of Bavaria, Baden-Württemberg and North Rhine-Westphalia. The company produced textbooks, workbooks and teaching materials for almost every subject and level. The publishing catalogue included teacher handbooks and pedagogic periodicals. Resources for history teaching were a particular focus and included collections of historic sources, historical atlases and materials on European history and politics.

The publishing company produced its own bsv series for a range of subjects such as 'bsv-Deutsch'(German) (from 1980), 'bsv-Erdkunde/Geographie' (geography) (from 1986), 'bsv-Geschichte' (history) (from 1981), 'bsv-Sozialkunde' (social studies) (from 1979), 'bsv-Gemeinschaftskunde' (civics) (from 1991), 'bsv-Wirtschaft, Politik' (economics, politics) (from 1989) und 'bsv-Welt- und Umweltkunde' (global and environmental studies) (from 1993). The company published popular works for primary social studies and science education including '*Mein Weg in die Welt: Heimat- und Sachkunde in der Grundschule*' (My Way in the World: Social Studies and Science for Primary Schools), first released in 1982 and '*Erfahren und begreifen. Sozialkunde, Geschichte, Erdkunde, Wirtschaftskunde, Verkehrskunde*' (Experience and Understand: Social Studies, History, Geography, Economics, Road Safety), first released in 1972. The Bayerischen Schulverlag also published the successful history books '*Wir erleben die Geschichte: Ein Arbeitsbuch für den Geschichtsunterricht*' (Experiencing History: a Workbook for History Lessons) which was first released in 1966 and remained popular for many years.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive is held by the Bavarian State Archive in Munich.

Time span: 1946–1997

Scope: No further information available

Information on the collection: A relatively high level of detail regarding the activities of the state-owned company is available from files on copy-editing and marketing, statistics, budgets and personnel matters

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information available

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: No company website available as the publishing business is now an imprint of the Cornelsen Group

Archive website:

The BSV archive is referenced on the website of the main Bavarian state archive:

<http://www.gda.bayern.de/archive/hauptstaatsarchiv/bestaende/abteilung-ii-neuere-bestaende/staatskanzlei-ministerien-und-deren-geschaeftsbereich-angehoerige-behoerden-mit-landeszentralen-aufgaben/>

Address:

Bayerisches Hauptstaatsarchiv

Schönfeldstraße 5-11

80539 München

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 89 28638 2596

Telefax: +49 (0) 89 28638 2954

E-mail: poststelle@bayhsta.bayern.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 6:30 p.m.

Friday 8:30 a.m. – 1:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

C. BERTELSMANN VERLAG

Company History

The bookbinder and lithographer Carl Bertelsmann founded the C. Bertelsmann publishing house in the German town of Gütersloh in 1835. In its early years, the publisher's output revolved primarily around theological and church publications and hymn books. Its founder's son, Heinrich Bertelsmann, and his son-in-law, Johannes Mohn, continued this tradition, expanding the publisher's repertoire to include textbooks and works for young people. In 1921, Heinrich Mohn took over the management of the company and added fiction to its publishing portfolio, beginning in 1928 with the sale of popular novels at low prices, which became known as *Bertelsmann Volksausgaben* (People's Editions). The Second World War saw the destruction of the company headquarters, but in 1947, now headed by Reinhard Mohn, Bertelsmann was able to recommence operations and in 1950 founded the book club *Bertelsmann Lesering*, later *Club Bertelsmann*, which marketed books directly to customers. The company additionally began publishing specialist and non-fiction works. Bertelsmann relocated in 1972 from Gütersloh to Munich, where it went on to become one of Germany's major trade publishers. Today, C. Bertelsmann is part of the Bertelsmann media group, which in turn belongs to the German *Verlagsgruppe Random House*.

Bertelsmann's principal publications are in the fiction, non-fiction and related genres, although the company additionally publishes books for children and young adults, theological works, popular advice and self-help titles, audiobooks and e-books.

Historically, C. Bertelsmann published a large number of textbooks, focusing on works for use in the German, history and geography classroom. Additionally, C. Bertelsmann was the source of various well-known reading primers and language works, including *Der Jugendfreund für Schule und Haus* (The Young Person's Friend for Home and School, 1841), *Fibel: Hilfsbüchlein beim Unterricht im Schreib-Lesen* (Primer: A Little Aid for Teaching Writing and Reading), the *Lese-Fibel für deutsche Schulen* (Reading Primer for German Schools, circa 1860), the *Deutsches Lesebuch* (German Reader, 1890) by Philipp Wackernagel, and two primers written by Wilhelm Brinkmann, *Erste Fibel. Mit 30 farbigen Bildern. Nach den Grundsätzen der Lautlehre und Rechtschreibung* (First Primer. With 30 Colour Illustrations. Based on the Principles of Phonetics and Orthography, 1909) and *Fibel für die Grundschule. Nach den Grundsätzen des Erlebnisunterrichts und der Lautlehre. Mit 70 farbigen und schwarzen Bildern* (Primer for Primary Schools. In Accordance with the Principles of Experience-Based Teaching and Phonetics. With 70 Colour and Black-and-White Illustrations, circa 1924). Among Bertelsmann's geography publications were *Leitfaden der Erdkunde für mittlere und obere Klassen höherer Lehranstalten* (Guide to Geography for Middle and Higher Classes of Advanced Educational Establishments, 1879), by Georg Hess, and the overarching geography and political studies work *Schulgemäße Kultur- und Wirtschaftskunde: In Längsschnitten und Einzelbildern, sowie das Wichtigste aus der Staatsbürgerkunde* (Cultural and Economic Studies Presented for Schools: In a Longitudinal View and in Individual Scenes, Plus Vital Points from Citizenship Studies), issued in 1922 by Philipp Wittgen. For teaching and learning about society, Bertelsmann published the *Repetitorium der Gesellschaftskunde zur Ergänzung des Geschichtsunterrichts* (Volume for Revision in the Study of Society to Complement History Teaching, 1890), written by Friedrich Wilhelm. Other successful Bertelsmann titles used in the history classroom included *Kurze Darstellung der deutschen Geschichte* by Friedrich Kohlrausch (A Brief Depiction of German History, 1872), *Bilder aus der älteren deutschen Geschichte* (Scenes from German History Before Modern Times, 1892) by Gotthold Klee, and *Übersicht der Weltgeschichte* (Overview of World History, 1882) by Karl A. Gutmann.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive materials of the Bertelsmann SE & Co. KGaA publishing house, primarily relating to the company's post-Second World War history, are held by the business archive of the German state of North Rhine-Westphalia.

Time span: from the early post-war era to the establishment of Bertelsmann AG in 1971 and the Bertelsmann Foundation in 1977.

Scope: There is no information on the volume or extent of records stemming from the Independent Historical Commission for the investigation of Bertelsmann's role in the National Socialist period. The other archive material encompasses 6 linear metres of documents dated after 1962.

Information on the collection

The holdings encompass the documents collected in large part by the Independent Historical Commission, as well as approximately 6 linear metres of documents dated after 1962 and various company publications. Researchers can access the collection on the archive's premises, subject to legal and internal bars on the release of records.

Scope and focus of the collection:

The records held within the collection may be categorised as follows:

- 1.) Records relating to the company's Executive Board and Group Management Committee
- 2.) Records relating to the company's structure and development, such as annual reports
- 3.) Records relating to corporate culture
- 4.) Records relating to the book-club business
- 5.) Records stemming from the collection created by the Independent Historical Commission: records (primarily covering the period 1921-1951) from sources external to the company, including state and church archives and records from deceased individuals' estates; research material on the repertoire of publications issued by C. Bertelsmann in the National Socialist period (reviews, advertisements etc.); and transcripts of interviews with contemporaries.
- 6.) The company publications held in the collection encompass: catalogues of publications; internal publications from a range of areas of the business, including, for example, the *Bertelsmann Illustrierte* (1949/50 and 1955-1964), the *Bertelsmann Report* (1970 onwards) and *Spot* (1978 onwards); one-off publications and brochures showcasing the company; one-off and magazine-format publications on media policy and media studies (e.g. *Bertelsmann Briefe*); marketing brochures, magazines and catalogues; and information materials/grey literature.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Günther Hadding (Ed.). *150 Jahre Bertelsmann: 1835–1985*. Die Geschichte des Verlagsunternehmens in Texten, Bildern und Dokumenten, München, 1985.

Mohn, Heinrich. *Bertelsmann, Carl. Eine Verlagsgründung vor hundert Jahren 1835-1935*, Gütersloh, 1935.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.randomhouse.de/Verlag/C.-Bertelsmann/3000.rhd>

Archive website:

<http://www.archive.nrw.de/wirtschaftsarchive/Bertelsmann/bestaende/index.php>
www.bertelsmann.de/unternehmen/geschichte/unternehmensarchiv

Address:

Unternehmensarchiv der Bertelsmann SE & Co. KGaA
 Carl-Bertelsmann-Straße 270
 33311 Gütersloh
 Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 5241 8089994
Telefax: +49 (0) 5241 80689994
E-mail: Geschichte@Bertelsmann.de
Opening hours:
by arrangement

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

G. BRAUN VERLAG

Company History

Gottlieb Braun founded a retail bookshop and publishing house in Karlsruhe in 1813. Five years later the company published the first *‘Wegweiser für die Großherzogliche Residenzstadt Karlsruhe’* (Directory for the Grand-Ducal Residency of Karlsruhe) the forerunner to the *‘Adressbuch der Stadt Karlsruhe’* (Address Book for the City of Karlsruhe). In 1820 the G. Braun Verlag received a licence to print its own works. The company published its first textbooks and dictionaries in 1824 and in 1828 was made bookseller and printer to the court. Braun’s publications included the newspapers *‘Badischen Merkur’* and *‘Badische landwirtschaftliche Wochenblatt’*. In 1835 Albert Knittel took over the publishing house. The G. Braun Verlag became a well-known name through its takeover of the newspaper *‘Karlsruhe Zeitung’* in 1847, thus assuring the company an important market share and allowing it to expand its printing and publishing activities. In 1923 the business became a limited liability company and modernised its technical production. The company launched academic and textbook departments in 1946, which subsequently published numerous successful textbooks and academic works. In the years following the Second World War the company specialised in the publication of the state address book and local telephone books, as well as the newspapers *‘Baden’*, *‘Badische Heimat’* and *‘Baden-Württemberg’*. The company was bought by the DRW-Verlag in 2001. The publishing house has been owned by G. Braun Telefonbuchverlage GmbH & Co. KG since 2011, which in turn is owned by Schlüterschen Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH & Co. KG. The G. Braun Buchverlag was taken over by Der Kleine Buch Verlag in 2014.

The G. Braun Verlag is a regional publishing house based in Karlsruhe, with a 200-year-long history. The company predominantly publishes texts on cultural history and on historical, culinary and ecological subjects as well as literary works, illustrated city guides and books about Karlsruhe, collections of myths and legends and books on art and photography. The company catalogue currently lists between 140 and 150 titles, including crime fiction, guide books, non-fiction titles and illustrated books on landscapes, culture and history. The company also publishes books by Harald Hurst, an author writing in the dialect of Baden.

The company has produced numerous textbooks. Among the most well-known titles for German are the *‘Sprachbuch’* (Language Book), which was first published in the 1830s, the *‘Deutsches Lesebuch für die höheren Schulen Württembergs’* (German Textbook for High Schools in Württemberg), published from 1903 onwards, and the *‘Deutsche Dichtung der Neuzeit: Für die Oberstufe höherer Schulen’* (Modern German Poetry: For the Sixth Form) published in 1929 and compiled by Ernst Bender. In 1906 the publishing house first released *‘Lektionen und Entwürfe für den heimatkundlichen Anschauungs-Unterricht’* (Lessons and Projects for Visual Instruction in Primary Science), methodically edited by Georg Sturm for primary school science teaching. Published in 1950 the multi-volume work *‘Werden und Wirken’* (Growing and Doing) was a significant textbook for grammar school history teaching as was *‘Leitfaden beim ersten Unterricht in der Geschichte: In vorzugsweise biographischer*

Behandlung, und mit besonderer Berücksichtigung der deutschen Geschichte (Manual for First Lessons in History: Primarily a Biographical Approach with Close Attention to German History) by Joseph Beck and first published in 1861. Fritz Kauffmann and Ernst Bender were among the most well-known textbook authors writing for the publishing house.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Braun Verlag's archive is held in the Business Archive of the state of Baden-Württemberg in Stuttgart.

Time span: 1810 – 1999

Scope: 67 linear metres.

Information on the collection: The archive was transferred by the directors during 2000 and 2001. The bulk of the collection comprises specimen copies of every book published by the firm since 1811. The collection is listed under shelf mark Y-259

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information available.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Braun, G., and Richter, Georg. *Festschrift des Hauses G. Braun (vormals G. Braunsche Hofbuchdruckerei und Verlag) GmbH*, Karlsruhe, 1813-1963.

Ruser, Veit. 'G. Braun-Verlag in Karlsruhe', in: *Deutsche Bauzeitung*. 125 (1991) 2, 56–59.

G. Braun Verlag. "Das Unternehmen wird vom DRW-Verlag Weinbrenner übernommen", in: *Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel*, 167 (2000) 84, 5.

'Verlage – Hochpreisige Bildbände über europäische Regionen. Kann das ein Renner werden, oder produziert man für das Moderne Antiquariat? Der Verlag G. Braun hat sich nach Marktsondierung auf das Risiko eingelassen – bisher mit beachtlichem Erfolg', in: *Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel*, 161 (1994) 89, 12.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.gbraun.de/>

Archive website: <https://wabw.uni-hohenheim.de/71151>

Address:

Wirtschaftsarchiv Baden-Württemberg

Schloss Hohenheim

70593 Stuttgart

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 711 459 23142

Telefax: +49 (0) 711 459 23710

E-mail: wabw@uni-hohenheim.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

F.A. BROCKHAUS VERLAG & BIBLIOGRAPHISCHES INSTITUT

Company History

The history of F.A. Brockhaus Verlag began with the founding of the company 'Rohloff & Co' by the businessman Friedrich Arnold Brockhaus. The publishing house was renamed 'Kunst- und Industrie-Comptoir' in 1807. In the first few years the company primarily sold German and French titles but in 1910 Brockhaus started publishing the 'Conversations-

Lexikon'. In 1814 the company was again renamed and became 'F.A. Brockhaus'. Following the Second World War the Leipzig-based company received permission to resume its publishing activities in 1947 but in 1953 the company was nationalised and became VEB Brockhaus Leipzig. The VEB catalogue comprised illustrated volumes, reportage and travel reports about the GDR and other countries. The company made a name for itself through its encyclopaedias, in particular those on the natural sciences. In 1963 sections of the VEB Bibliographisches Institut (the tourist division) and the Sachsenverlag Dresden were merged with VEB F.A. Brockhaus. A private publishing house in Wiesbaden (West Germany) existed parallel to the VEB Brockhaus Leipzig and was run by Eberhard Brockhaus. As the Leipzig publisher had been expropriated the Wiesbaden firm used the name F.A. Brockhaus. In 1984 the two companies F.A. Brockhaus and Bibliographisches Institut AG merged to form the Bibliographisches Institut & F.A. Brockhaus AG. In the same year the company headquarters moved from Wiesbaden to Mannheim. Langenscheidt became a majority shareholder in the company in 1988 but the name remained the same. By 2009 the Bibliographisches Institut & F.A. Brockhaus AG was an independent brand and incorporated the brands Brockhaus, Duden, Meyers, Harenberg (calendar publishers, bought in 2003) und Weingarten (art publishers, bought in 2006): The company was later broken up by the sale of the Brockhaus brand to the Bertelsmann subsidiary Arvato (through which Bertelsmann became the most dominant dictionary publisher in Germany) and through the acquisition of a majority share by the Cornelsen Verlag. A small publishing company remained in business trading as the Bibliographisches Institut GmbH which published the company's remaining titles; minus the dictionaries.

The Bibliographisches Institut and the F.A. Brockhaus Verlag are not among the traditional textbook publishing houses but their success came through publishing high-quality dictionaries and encyclopaedia, which are invariably used in schools.

The company also published textbooks for German, history and geography. The geography books by Karl von Raumer were very well known and included: 'Description of the Earth's Surface: A primary School Guide to Geography' (*Beschreibung der Erdoberfläche: Eine Vorschule der Erdkunde*) and the 'Textbook of Universal Geography' (*Lehrbuch der allgemeinen Geographie*), both published in 1832. A popular history textbook was the three-volume 'Stories from the History of the European Peoples: From Charlemagne to the Modern Day.' (*Erzählungen aus der Geschichte der europäischen Völker: Von Karl dem Großen bis auf unsere Zeiten*) by Johann Heinrich Meynier and published in 1827. Karl Hansen and F. Hoffmeyer wrote German textbooks and were among the firm's most successful textbook authors. Their works were among the most popular for the subject and included 'German Poets and Prosaists: A Selection of German Poems and Prose from 1375-1860 in Addition to Metric, Study of Figures and Poetics. A Handbook of German National Literature for Higher Education Institutions and Friends of German Literature.' (*Deutsche Dichter und Prosaiker: Auswahl deutscher Gedichte und Prosastücke von 1375-1860, nebst Metrik, Figurenlehre und Poetik. Ein Handbuch der deutschen Nationalliteratur für höhere Lehranstalten und Freunde Deutscher Literatur*) (1-3) released in 1887.

Archive and Inventory Information

The documents of the F.A. Brockhaus Verlag and the Bibliographisches Institut are held in the Staatsarchiv Leipzig.

Time span: 1948 – 1993

Scope: 54.29 linear metres.

Information on the collection: The archive contains papers and documents from the founding of the company up to 1945 as well as documents pertaining to the GDR companies VEB F.A. Brockhaus and VEB Bibliographisches Institut. In 2009 the Staatsarchiv Leipzig also

acquired the papers of the editorial department of Brockhaus in Leipzig, which had been dissolved that year.

Scope and focus of the collection:

The collection documents annual reports, work procedures, directorial meetings, agendas and collaboration with authors and publishers. In addition it consists of production documents and details of company presentations at trade fairs. There are also photographs and personnel files.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Brockhaus, Heinrich Eduard. *Die Firma F. A. Brockhaus von der Begründung bis zum hundertjährigen Jubiläum*, Mannheim/Leipzig, 2005.

Zum Hingst, Anja. *Die Geschichte des Großen Brockhaus. Vom Conversationslexikon zur Enzyklopädie*, Wiesbaden, 1995.

Hülscher, Arthur. *Hundertfünfzig Jahre F.A. Brockhaus 1805 – 1955*, Wiesbaden, 1955.

Thomas Keiderling (Ed.): *F. A. Brockhaus 1905–2005*, Leipzig/Mannheim 2005.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.brockhaus.de/>

Archive website:

http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=21110.xml&syg_id=&obf2=

Address:

Schongauerstraße 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 341 255 5500

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

Email: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4 p.m.

Friday closed

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

C.C. BUCHNER VERLAG

Company History

Johann Lorenz Buchner was granted a charter to operate an independent publishing house in 1832. He had previously managed his father-in-law's lending library. The founder's son, Carl Christian Buchner, started developing the company as a textbook publishing house in 1840. The C.C. Buchner Verlag specialised in the production of Latin, Greek and German textbooks. The publishing catalogue also included legal reference books and textbooks for trade schools and primary schools. Following the death of the founder the company was continued by his sons and then later his grandson, Dr Wilhelm Ament, who focussed the company more strongly on textbook publication. A milestone in the history of the company was the takeover, in 1928, of the Carl Koch-Verlag, which had been the most significant publishing house for secondary schools and girls' schools in Bavaria and subsequently made C.C. Buchner the largest textbook publisher for secondary education in the state. In the post-war years Grünke was the leading publisher in this field but C.C. Buchner was able to

establish itself in the field from 1949 onwards. The traditional publishing products of the company: textbooks for classical languages, German and history, were developed further and in 1956 textbooks for mathematics, physics and chemistry were added to the catalogue. The publishing programme continued to expand and covered additional subjects such as politics and Italian from 1978 onwards. The C.C. Buchner Verlag, which had started as a regional publishing house, developed into a national provider of teaching materials in Germany. The company became a GmbH & Co. KG in 2000. In 2005 the company started publishing teaching materials for ethics lessons, Spanish, economics and law and in 2013 the C.C. Buchner Verlag launched a subsidiary company, Magellan, which published books for children and young people, its first foray into this sector. The catalogue was further enlarged in 2016 with the introduction of teaching materials for Chinese and art. The company remains in the hands of the same family that founded it in 1832.

The company programme focuses on teaching materials for secondary and grammar schools, primarily for: German, Latin, Greek, Romance languages, history, social studies, ethics/philosophy, mathematics and science, economics and law. The company catalogue currently lists approximately 2200 titles.

Among the company's most significant publications in the field of history are two three-volume history textbooks '*Das waren Zeiten*' (Those were the Days) and '*Buchners Kolleg Geschichte*' (Buchner's College History), which were both published at the end of the 1980s, as well as '*Geschichte entdecken*', (Discover History). One of the company's best-selling books in the post-war years was the series '*Geschichtliches Werden*' (History in Progress) to which Josef Habesreutinger and Eduard Ebener contributed, among others. Habesreutinger and Ebener had been writing history textbooks since the days of the Weimar Republic. Another enduring success was the Latin textbook '*Roma*' (Rome), which had sold over one million copies by 1995. Some of the company's newer releases include '*DeutschUnterricht*', (GermanLesson), '*KombiKOMPAKT: Deutsch in der Oberstufe*' (COMPACTcombi: German for the Sixth Form) and '*Kombi-Buch Deutsch: Lese- und Sprachbuch für Gymnasien*' (Combined German Book: Language and Textbook for Grammar Schools). C.C. Buchner also publishes the politics textbook '*Politik & Co.: Politik-Wirtschaft für das Gymnasium*' (Politics and Co.: Political Economics for Grammar Schools).

Archive and Inventory Information

The C.C. Buchner Verlag archive is held by the Bavarian Business Archive in Munich

Time span: 1798 – 1990s

Scope: 18 linear metres (694 units)

Information on the collection: The archive is identified by the shelf mark 'F 028 – C.C. Buchners Verlag, Bamberg'.

Scope and focus of the collection: The majority of the archive consists of correspondence with authors dating from the end of the nineteenth century to the 1990s. Business ledgers (cash ledgers, journals, periodicals, general ledgers) starting in the 1880s are contained in the archive as well as balance sheets from 1918 onwards, all of which provide a great deal of detail concerning the operational development of the company. The collection is complemented by documents concerning individual members of the founder's family and private correspondence between the members of the publishing family (nineteenth century to the 1920s).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

- Roesler-Graichen, Michael. "Ein moderner Klassiker. Gunnar Grünke. Die Unabhängigkeit des C. C. Buchner Verlags ist sein Stolz", in: *Börsenblatt* 174 (2007) 32, 24–26.
- Walther, Karl Klaus, and Klaus Dieter Hein-Mooren. *C.C. Buchner. Die Chronik. 175 Jahre Verlagsgeschichte (1832 – 2007)*, Bamberg, 2007.
- Walther, Karl Klaus. *Verlage und Buchhandlungen in Bamberg 1918 bis 1950. Kontinuitäten, Konzessionen und Konflikte*, Wiesbaden, 2007.
- Walther, Karl Klaus. "Hugo Steiner-Prag und der Verlag C. C. Buchner in Bamberg", in: *Aus dem Antiquariat*, (2004) 3, 192–200.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.ccbuchner.de/>
 Archive website: <http://www.bwa.findbuch.net/home/>
 Address:
 Bayerisches Wirtschaftsarchiv (IHK-Akademie)
 Orleansstraße 10-12
 81669 München
 Germany
 Telephone: +49 (0) 89 5116 3354
 Telefax: +49 (0) 89 5116 3564
 E-mail: bwa@muenchen.ihk.de
 Opening hours:
 Monday – Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.
 Friday 8:30 a.m. – 3:00 p.m.
 Prior notice required

Link to online catalogue

http://www.bwa.findbuch.net/php/main.php?ar_id=3254&be_kurz=4620303238#3

BUNDESZENTRALE FÜR POLITISCHE BILDUNG (BPB)

Agency History

The Federal Agency for Civic Education (*Die Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung, or BPB*) was founded in 1952 as the Federal Agency for Homeland Services (*Bundeszentrale für Heimatdienst*) with the aim of promoting democratic principles through political education. The Agency is subordinated to the Federal Ministry for the Interior. It was given its current name in 1963 and its headquarters are in Bonn. In section 2 of the 'Decree concerning the Federal Agency for Civic Education dated 24 January 2001' (*Erlass über die Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung vom 24. Januar 2001*) the objectives of the Agency are defined as follows: 'The task of the Federal Agency is to promote understanding of political matters through political education measures, to consolidate democratic awareness and encourage political participation.' The publications released by the BPB address current socio-political issues. The Agency collaborates closely with academics, policy-makers and society as a whole. In its early years the Agency focussed closely on anti-communism. This led to the creation of the Ostkolleg, which aimed to foster dialogue between central and eastern European states. These dialogue platforms existed under a range of names until they were disbanded in 2004. Today the BPB actively supports political education through a wide range of print publications and its online portal at www.bpd.de. The multimedia website provides diverse examinations and discussions of political themes. The BPB also organises conventions, seminars and other events.

The BpB is not a traditional textbook publishing house; rather it is a Federal Agency that issues a wide range of materials for use in the classroom. Teachers frequently use the informative handouts to complement other materials in their lessons. Among the publications released by the BPB are ‘Information on Civic Education’ (Informationen zur politischen Bildung), a free publication that is issued every three months, and the weekly periodical ‘Politics and Contemporary History’ (*Aus Politik und Zeitgeschichte – APuZ*). Each issue of ‘Information on Civic Education’ addresses a single theme (monothematic). The subject matter for the journals may come from the fields of political science, economics or history or may cover social issues. The APuZ carries monographs and essays on specific themes. Between 1952 and 2000 the BPB also published a weekly periodical called ‘Parliament’. This has been published by the German Bundestag since 2001 and includes APuZ as a supplement. The BPB also publishes the ‘Basic Law for the Federal Republic of Germany’ (*Grundgesetz für die Bundesrepublik Deutschland*), which is also free of charge. The series published by the BPB comprise a wide range of monographs and edited collections on subjects from political science, contemporary history, sociology and economics. It is possible to order these texts from the website for a small fee. Since 1971 the BPB has run a competition on civic education for students and school children, who can select a project to work on in class and send in their results.

The range of publications covers many school subjects such as politics, history, geography, values education and religion. The BPB produces materials for use in lessons such as work sheets, lesson plans, information on teaching methods, simulation games, infographics, pictures and audio media, comics, quizzes, resources for anniversaries etc. The material is aimed at pupils in primary schools as well as upper and lower secondary schools.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of the Federal Agency for Civic Education (BPB) is held by the Federal Archive in Koblenz.

Time span: from 1950 to the current day

Scope: 193.7 linear metres.

Information on the collection: The collection is divided into written documents (shelf mark: B 168), pictures (B 168-BILD) and audio media (B 168-TON).

Scope and focus of the collection: The written documents cover the following:

- administration and organisation, directorial board (1951-1985);
- mass publications, courses for journalists (1952-1983);
- publication series, correspondence with publishers (1950-1971);
- non-school political education, contact with state headquarters and organisations (1951-1980)
- political education in schools (1953-1985);
- student competition announcements and materials (1952-1966);
- radio, film and television (1951-1984) including: sponsorship of short films and feature films; Ostkolleg (1956-1973)
- Ostkolleg files are also part of the collection.

The image collection contains photographs on the subject of ‘National Socialist Historical Sites’ (approx. 1975-2003). This collection is catalogued but cannot be searched using Invenio. It should be noted that the Federal Archive does not hold the usage rights. The audio collection comprises 23 audio storage media, which have however, not yet been fully catalogued and are therefore not accessible.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Widmaier, Benedikt. *Die Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte staatlicher politischer Bildung in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland*, Frankfurt am Main, 1987.

Hentges, Gudrun. *Staat und politische Bildung. Die Bundeszentrale für Heimatdienst bzw. Bundeszentrale für politische Bildung im Spannungsfeld zwischen Propaganda, Public Relations und politischer Bildung*, Wiesbaden, 2012.

Contact Details

Website: <http://www.bpb.de/>

Website Archiv: <http://www.bundesarchiv.de/bibliothek/F?RN=445980628>

Address:

Bundesarchiv Koblenz

Potsdamer Straße 1

56075 Koblenz

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 261 505 0

Telefax: +49 (0) 261 505 226

E-mail: koblenz@bundesarchiv.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 8:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Friday 8:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

For pictures, posters, maps:

Monday – Thursday 8:00 a.m. – 3:00 p.m.

Friday 8:00 a.m. – 1:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

Collection B 168 can be searched using the Invenio research platform. The collection can be found via the navigable collection tree – *Tektonikergruppe Bundesrepublik Deutschland mit westalliierten Besatzungszonen (1945ff) – Bundesrepublik Deutschland (1949ff) – Inneres*: <https://invenio.bundesarchiv.de/basys2-invenio/login.xhtml>

DAS BIBLIOGRAPHISCHE INSTITUT (DUDEN-VERLAG)

Company History

The Bibliographische Institut was founded in Gotha in 1826 by Joseph Meyer. It started by publishing dictionaries and classical texts, which included ‘The Lexicon of Conversation for the Well-Educated. In Conjunction with Statesmen, Scholars, Artists and Engineers’ (*Große Conversations-lexicon für die gebildeten Stände. In Verbindung mit Staatsmännern, Gelehrten, Künstlern und Technikern*) published between 1839 and 1856 as well as the titles in the *Meyers-Lexikon* series which also included a conversation lexicon as well as travel books, atlases, classics, an address and communications directory and ‘Meyer’s Universe’ (*Meyers Universum*). Konrad Duden’s ‘Orthographic Dictionary’ (*Orthographische Wörterbuch*) published in 1880 promoted a unified system of German spelling and grammar. After the Second World War the firm, which had become a public company in 1915, was run as two separate publishing houses operating under the same name. Joseph Meyer’s publishing house was nationalised in 1946 and became the VEB Bibliographisches Institut Leipzig. As a result of nationalisation the production division was hived off and the company’s core programme became travel literature. In the 1950s the firm was the market leader for travel guides and walking maps of the GDR. The company also published street maps, local history

books and hiking books, town plans and road atlases of Germany. In 1960 the walking maps division was relinquished to the VEB Landkartenverlag Berlin and the travel literature was taken over by the VEB F.A. Brockhaus Leipzig. In 1964 the Verlag Enzyklopädie was merged with the Bibliographische Institut and the Meyers-Lexikon series was expanded through the edition of 'Meyer's Conversation Lexicon' (*Meyers Konversations-Lexikon*), 'Meyer's Universal Lexicon' (*Meyers Universallexikon*), 'Meyer's New Lexicon' (*Meyers Neues Lexikon*), 'Meyer's Compact Lexicon' (*Meyers Kleines Lexikon*) and 'Meyer's Pocket Lexicon' (*Meyers Handlexikon*). The company moved to Mannheim in 1953 and relaunched themselves in the Federal Republic of Germany. It merged with the West German dictionary publishers F.A. Brockhaus in 1984 and together they became Bibliographisches Institut & F.A. Brockhaus AG. In 1990 the East German publisher changed its name to Bibliographisches Institut & Verlag Enzyklopädie GmbH and was taken over one year later by its West German counterpart. The company entered into a collaboration with the textbook publisher PAETEC in 2003, which in 2009 subsequently started trading under the name Duden. In 2004 the Bibliographische Institut & F.A. Brockhaus acquired the Harenberg Kalender- und Lexikonverlag. The Bibliographische Institut separated from the F.A. Brockhaus AG in 2008 and discontinued its Meyer's and Duden range of Lexicons. The Brockhaus Verlag became part of the Wissenmedia GmbH, and the rights to the Brockhaus brand were sold. The Conelsen Group bought a majority share in the Bibliographische Institut from the Langenscheidt KG and the Brockhaus Family in 2009 and in 2010 the publishing house became a GmbH; a section of the company continued to trade under the name Bibliographisches Institut GmbH. By 2011 the publishing group had incorporated the names of Duden, Meyers, Artemis & Winkler and the Sauerländer Verlag. In 2013 the children's and youth section of the S. Fischer Verlag was also purchased. The Bibliographische Institut GmbH has its headquarters in Berlin.

The Bibliographische Institut produced numerous dictionaries and reference books for use in schools, and the Dudenverlag continues that today. The reference works published by the company include 'Meyer's Conversation Lexicon' (*Meyers Konversationslexikon*) which was published from 1840 until well into the twentieth century, 'Meyer's Classic Editions' (*Meyers Klassiker-Ausgaben*) published between 1870 and the 1930s, and the 'Orthographic Dictionary' (*Orthographische Wörterbuch*), which was released from 1880 onwards. Other, more recent, publications include 'The History' (*Die Geschichte*) edited by the Bibliographische Institut's own editorial team and revised by Wilfried Forstmann, and 'Politics and Society. A Dictionary for Political Education' (*Politik und Gesellschaft. Ein Lexikon zur politischen Bildung*), 'Duden's School Geography from A to Z' (*Schülerduden Geographie: Das Fachlexikon von A-Z*), written by Ellen Astor and published in 2008 as well as 'Duden's School History from A to Z' (*Schülerduden Geschichte: Das Fachlexikon von A-Z*) released in 2009 and written by Martin Bergmann.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive material from the Bibliographischen Institut (pre 1946), the VEB Bibliographisches Institut (1946-1990) and that of the Bibliographisches Institut & F. A. Brockhaus AG (1991-2009) is stored in the Staatsarchiv Leipzig. The archive of the Mannheim company, which incorporates the publishing output since 1848 was donated to the Mannheim University library in 2013.

- Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Time span: 1813 – 2009

Scope: 122.04 linear metres

Information on the collection: the collection is listed under shelf mark 21094.

Scope and focus of the collection: the collection is not available to search online.

- Mannheim University Library

Time span: from the early nineteenth century onwards

Scope: no information

Information on the collection: The collection incorporates the publishing archive, the book inventory of the companies: 'Bibliographisches Institut', 'F.A. Brockhaus', 'Meyer's' and 'Duden'. The collection also contains well-known lexicons such as Brockhaus, Meyer's Lexicon and Duden and the series 'Meyer's Penny Library of German Classics' (*Meyer's Groschenbibliothek der deutschen Klassiker*).

Scope and focus of the collection: The publishing archive incorporates the Duden archive of the Verlags Bibliographisches Institut F.A. Brockhaus and includes business correspondence and the publishing catalogue as well as the ceremonial address given on the occasion of the 150th anniversary of the Bibliographische Institut in 1976.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Sarkowski, Heinz. *Das Bibliographische Institut. Verlagsgeschichte und Bibliographie 1826-1976*, Mannheim, 1976.

Links, Christoph. "Bibliographisches Institut, Leipzig", in: *Das Schicksal der DDR-Verlage*, Berlin 2009, 106–110.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.duden.de/handel>

Archive website: <http://archiv.sachsen.de/index.html> <http://www.bib.uni-mannheim.de/>

Address

- *Staatsarchiv Leipzig*

Schongauerstr. 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Friday closed

Telephone: +49 (0) 341 255 5514

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

E-mail: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

- *Address Mannheim University library:*

Universitätsbibliothek Mannheim

Schloss Schneckenhof West

68131 Mannheim

Telephone: +49 (0) 6211812949

E-mail: via the contact form on the website

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://archiv.sachsen.de/cps/suche.html?q=bibliographisches+institut>

DÜMMLER VERLAG

Company History

Ferdinand Dümmler (1777-1846) bought the company *Verlags- und Sortimentenbuchhandlung* in 1814/15. The company, which had been founded by Julius Hitzig in 1808, was renamed *Ferd. Dümmlersche Verlagsbuchhandlung*. Following Ferdinand Dümmler's death in 1846 a succession of companies published under the name *Ferdinand Dümmler's Verlagsbuchhandlung*. The Dümmler publishing house, which specialised in books for schools, professional training and the sciences was a leading light in the German publishing world.

Ferdinand Dümmler continued the literary publications begun by Julius Hitzig. He expanded the publishing programme to include academic and popular scientific works. The company focussed on astronomy, linguistics, geography and law. Among the renowned authors whose works were published by the Dümmler Verlag were: Wilhelm and Alexander von Humboldt, E.T.A. Hoffmann, Joseph von Eichendorff, Heinrich Heine, Bettina von Arnim and General Carl von Clausewitz. Following Dümmler's death Hugo Bernstein and David Frank took over the publishing house and effected a merger with the Hempel-Verlag. Hugo Bernstein became the sole owner and continued to use the company name *Ferdinand Dümmler*. As a publisher Bernstein turned to three notable contemporary themes: educational reform, the women's movement and the 'ethical movement'. He supported these fields through the publication of texts and journals and also published specialist literature. Following the death of Hugo Bernstein in 1903 the company was sold to Friedrich Wilhelm Lange. He reformed the company and focussed more strongly on educational literature. In 1914 A Wiener took over the company. Under his management the publishing programme was greatly reduced and the company was soon threatened by financial ruin. The publishing house was consequently sold in 1916 to Anton Lehmann, who introduced specialist pedagogical publications and textbooks to the publishing programme. His son Helmut Lehmann preserved the academic publishing tradition of the company and was able to attract well-established authors for new editions of textbooks, workbooks and teaching materials in the fields of linguistics, physics, astronomy, educational theory and geography. The Bonn-based Dümmler Verlag was bought in 1999 by the Stam-Verlag, based in Cologne. The Stam-Verlag was in turn merged with other publishers to form the educational publishing house EINS.

Among the specialist publications and textbooks published by the Dümmler Verlag was one particularly successful publication: the 'Friedrich' book of data tables which was released in 1958 and had a total print run of 7.5 million. The handbook with conversion tables, which was developed by Prof. Franz Kade, became an important publication for the company. Kade also conceived the reading primers 'Ich kann Lesen!' (*I can read*) und 'Mein Lese- und Arbeitsbuch' (*My reading- and workbook*), which were widely used in the 1950s. One of the most successful specialist history authors was Hans Mann who wrote the series 'Lebendige Geschichte' (*Living History*) as well as 'Kleine Weltkunde' (*Introduction to World Geography*) and 'Kleinen Europakunde' (*Introduction to European Geography*), all of which were published in the 1960s. During the same period a different Hans Mann worked with Wilhelm Grotelüschen to develop the publication 'Deutschland und die Welt. Eine kleine Wirtschaftskunde' (*Germany and the World: An introduction to economics*). Science publications included physics texts by Oskar Höfling and chemistry texts by E.A. Schmidt.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Dümmler corporate archives are held in the municipal archives and city historical library in Bonn (*Stadtarchiv und der Stadthistorischen Bibliothek Bonn*).

Time span: 1808 – 1999

Scope: 386 items

Information on the collection: Copies of letters, correspondence with authors, publishing catalogue, catalogues and brochures, business transactions regarding printing, publishing and distribution, funding matters, material and printing drafts for the company chronicle and publishing history (1958, 1977)

Scope and focus of the collection: The company bequest of the Dümmler Verlag has been catalogued and is available online. The inventory is divided into company documents and Dümmler family documents.

1. Company documents
 - 1.1 Company history (anniversaries, commemorative editions and company chronicle, lists of source materials)
 - 1.2 Ferdinand Dümmler's business papers (Ferdinand Dümmler's ingoing and outgoing correspondence, miscellaneous business documents)
 - 1.3 Account books (cash and accounts ledgers, copy books, miscellaneous account books)
 - 1.4 Correspondence (correspondence registry books, correspondence with authors, institutions, printers)
 - 1.5 Personal correspondence (letters to and from Ferdinand Dümmler, letters to Prof. Ernest Dümmler, family letters and other papers)
 - 1.6 File copies (Dümmler Verlag, other publishing houses, individual publications, limited reproductions, newspaper articles)
 - 1.7 Audio and visual material (photographs and photocopies, printing blocks, sound recordings)
 - 1.8 advertising materials and other items
 - 1.9 Templates and forms
2. Dümmler family documents: personal correspondence, family research and documents regarding the business transactions of Ferdinand Dümmler.
 - 2.1 Personal correspondence (letters to and from Ferdinand Dümmler, letters to Prof. Ernest Dümmler, family letters and other papers)
 - 2.2 Family research: family crest, family history, relatives Reimer/Dümmler/Hirzel (typescripts), life story of Dümmler ancestor Heinrich Tielemann from 1687 (photocopy), church register entries from the parish of Schönstedt bei Langensalza, records of Hildegard Behrend née Dümmler regarding the relationship to Reimer, documents from Leistritz for the Dümmler Chronicle in 1958 and copies of photographs of the marriage certificate for Dn. M. Georgii Friderici Cilingi and Annae (Viri Ampliis et Prudentibus Dn. Joannis Lindneri p.m.) dated 19 June 1609
 - 2.3 Documents regarding the business activities of Ferdinand Dümmler: correspondence and personal notes detailing his membership of the imperial militia pension and benevolent fund, notes and draft letters from his term as councillor in Berlin, commissions to support invalided volunteers and militiamen: letters of thanks for membership.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Brauer, Adalbert. *Dümmler-Chronik. Aus anderthalb Jahrhundert Verlagsgeschichte*. Bonn, 1958.

Brauer, Adalbert. *Porträt eines Verlages anlässlich des 200. Geburtstages seines Firmengründers*. Bonn, 1977.

Dümmler. *130 Jahre (1808-1938) Ferd. Dümmlers Verlag*, Bonn, 1938.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: not available

Archive website:

http://www.archive.nrw.de/LAV_NRW/jsp/bestand.jsp?archivNr=20&tektId=71&expandId=39

Address:

Stadtarchiv und Stadthistorischen Bibliothek Bonn

Stadthaus, Berliner Platz 2

53 111 Bonn

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 228 772530

Telefax: +49 (0) 228 774301

Email: dr.norbert.schlossmacher@bonn.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Thursday 10:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Wednesday 10:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Friday and Saturday 10:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

http://www.archive.nrw.de/LAV_NRW/jsp/findbuch.jsp?archivNr=20&id=077&tektId=71&bestexpandId=39

GUSTAV FISCHER VERLAG**Company History**

The Gustav Fischer Verlag was founded in Jena in 1878 by Dr Gustav Paul Danckert Fischer, who had bought the Hermann Dufft publishing company and booksellers the previous year. Within a few decades the small publishing house grew to become a globally active company. After the death of Gustav Fischer in 1910 his nephew, Gustav Adolf Fischer, took over the company. The firm had to temporarily cease its publishing activities in 1945; although they were soon allowed to continue under the supervision of the Soviet occupation force. Gustav Adolf Fischer died in 1946 and his daughter Annelise von Lucius became director of the company. The company was nationalised in 1953 and remained under national ownership until 1990. In 1957 the Gustav Fischer Verlag had two principle locations, one in Jena and the other in Stuttgart. Bern von Breitenbuch and Wulf-Dietrich von Lucius joined the board of directors in 1960. In 1968 the company launched the gft series, which stood for Gustav Fischer Taschenbücher (Gustav Fischer Paperbacks) and in 1970 the publishing house was among the founding companies of Uni-Taschenbücher (UTB). The company expanded to America in 1976 opening a subsidiary in New York called Gustav Fischer New York Inc. In 1990 ownership of the company was returned to the von Lucius and von Breitenbach families and the Jena and Stuttgart publishing houses were merged and renamed 'Gustav Fischer Verlag Jena und Stuttgart'. In 1992 the company was sold to the Holtzbrinck Gruppe and in 1999 it was integrated into the newly founded publishing house Urban & Fischer. The Holtzbrinck Gruppe sold the Gustav Fischer Verlag in 2003 to the Elsevier publishing group. In 2008 the Gustav Fischer Verlag was dissolved, bringing an end to 130 years of publishing tradition. As a result of the dissolution of the company, the entire archive was donated to the Thüringen state archive in Weimar.

Prior to 1945 the Gustav Fischer Verlag was one of the largest and most influential publishing houses in Germany and it regained this status during the 1990s. The company specialised early in its life on academic books and journals in the areas of medicine and veterinary

medicine, the natural sciences and, prior to 1945, on economics and social sciences. Among the most well-known titles produced by the company were the ‘Pocket Dictionary for the Natural Sciences’ (*Handwörterbuch der Naturwissenschaften*) published between 1931 and 1935, the ‘Textbook of General Business Administration’ (*Allgemeine Betriebswirtschaftslehre*) from 1988, the ‘Genetics Textbook’ (*Lehrbuch der Genetik*) published in 1988, the ‘Botany Textbook’ (*Lehrbuch der Botanik*) from 1978 and the ‘Zoology and Ecology Textbook’ (*Lehrbuch der Zoologie und Ökologie*) published from 1957 to 1971. Another popular book was ‘Fischer’s Almanac. Dates, Facts and Figures’ (*Fischer-Weltalmanach. Zahlen, Daten, Fakten*) from 1996.

The Gustav Fischer Verlag also published teaching and learning materials for schools, including several textbooks. The most popular titles included ‘The Little German Companion: Reading Book for Home and School’ (*Der kleine deutsche Jugendfreund. Lesebuch für Schule und Haus*) first published in 1839 and written by Heinrich Rebau and Christian August Gebauer, as well as Joseph Schiffels’ books ‘War Stories for Children. History and Stories from the World War for Primary School Middle Grades’ (*Kriegserzählungen für die Kleinen. Geschichte und Geschichten des Weltkrieges für die Mittelstufe der Volksschule*), ‘On the History of the World War 1914/15. A Reader and Workbook for Pupils’ (*Zur Geschichte des Weltkriegs 1914/15. Ein Lese- und Merkbüchlein für die Hand des Schülers*) both from 1915 and the ‘Methodical Handbook on the History of the World War. With Maps and Plans. Teachers’ book’ (*Methodisches Handbuch zur Geschichte des Weltkrieges. Mit Kartenskizzen und Plänen. Für die Hand des Lehrers*) from 1916. Other textbooks for lessons were the ‘German History Book Focussing on Local History: For Young People in the Eifel and Hunsrück and along the Moselle and the Saar’ (*Deutsches Geschichtsbuch unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der Heimat. Bearbeitet für die deutsche Jugend in der Eifel und im Hunsrück, an Mosel und Saar*) from 1928 and written by Toni Redagne as well as ‘Sign of the Times. A German Reading Book in Four Volumes’ (*Zeichen der Zeit. Ein deutsches Lesebuch in vier Bänden*) written by Walther Killy and published in 1961.

Archive and Inventory Information

The entire available publishing archive with the remaining business files of the Gustav Fischer Verlag is held by the Thüringen State Archive in Weimar.

Time span: 1872 – 2003

Scope: 280 linear metres

Information on the collection: The archive has the shelf mark 6-94-3143 and consists of correspondence (1920-1990), copy books (1872 to the early twentieth century), property files (second half of the twentieth century), cost books (1907-1947), account books (1878 to the 1950s), contracts (1907-1991) and reviews (end of the nineteenth century to 1995).

Scope and focus of the collection: In addition to the archive files there is also the ‘Book and Journal Archive’ containing printed material published by the company (311 linear metres of books and 198 linear metres of journals).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Gustav Fischer Verlag. Hundert Jahre Gustav-Fischer-Verlag. 1878, 1948, 1978. Verlagsgeschichte, Verzeichnis der seit 1948 in Stuttgart erschienenen Bücher und Zeitschriften, Stuttgart, 1978. (Index of books and journals published by the company since 1948)

Boblenz, Frank. “Zur Erschließung der Korrespondenz des Gustav Fischer Verlags in Jena”, in: *Archive in Thüringen* 1(2007), 23-25. Available online at: http://zs.thulb.uni-jena.de/servlets/MCRFileNodeServlet/jportal_derivate_00203286/ait23-25_2007.pdf

Breyer, Harald. *100 Jahre wissenschaftliche Verlagsarbeit in Jena*, Jena, 1978.

- Stier, Friedrich. *Das Verlagshaus Gustav Fischer in Jena. Festschrift zum 75jährigen Jubiläum 1. Januar 1953*. Jena, 1953.
- Links, Christoph. "Zum Gustav Fischer Verlag", in: *Das Schicksal der DDR-Verlage. Die Privatisierung und ihre Konsequenzen*, Berlin, 2009, 132–135.
- Lütge, Friedrich. *Das Verlagshaus Gustav Fischer in Jena. Seine Geschichte und Vorgeschichte. Aus Anlaß des Firmenjubiläums*, Jena, 1928.
- Rolle, Bernd, and Volker Wahl. "Das Verlagsarchiv von Gustav Fischer in Jena (gegründet 1878) im Thüringischen Hauptstaatsarchiv Weimar", in: *Archive in Thüringen: Mitteilungsblatt. Thüringisches Hauptstaatsarchiv* (2003) 2, 18–19.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: The publishing house ceased to trade in 2008

Archive website: <http://www.thueringen.de/th1/tsk/kultur/staatsarchive/standorte/weimar/>

Address

Thüringisches Hauptstaatsarchiv Weimar

Marstallstraße 2

99423 Weimar

Germany

Archive collections post 1920

Telephone: +49 (0) 36 43 870 0

Telefax: +49 (0) 36 43 870 100

Archive collections prior to 1920

Telephone: +49 (0) 36 43 87 198 315

Telefax: +49 (0) 36 43 87 198 350

E-mail: weimar@staatsarchive.thueringen.de or information can be requested using the contact form on the archive website.

Opening hours:

Monday – Wednesday 8:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Thursday 8:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Friday closed

Link to online catalogue

<http://www.archive-in-thueringen.de/index.php?major=archiv&action=detail&object=bestand&id=25214&issearch=1>

WALTER DE GRUYTER

Company History

In the nineteenth century, Walter de Gruyter founded an eponymous publishing house and set about gradually establishing and expanding it. That publishing house merged in 1918 with the publisher-booksellers G.J. Göschen'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung and Verlagsbuchhandlung I. Guttentag and the publishers Georg Reimer, Verlag Karl J. Trübner and Veit & Comp. This new company formed an academic publishing house covering a broad spectrum of subjects. In 1977, Walter de Gruyter acquired the linguistics specialist Mouton Publishers. De Gruyter has established a particular reputation as a publisher of specialist works, issuing publications in the fields of architecture, art and music; classics, history and philosophy; theology, Jewish studies and more general religious studies; linguistics, literary and communication studies; medicine, the sciences, and mathematics; law, economics and the social sciences; and books and librarianship, information and documentation studies.

De Gruyter has published works by eminent names, including critical editions of the complete works of Friedrich Nietzsche, Friedrich Schleiermacher and Ferdinand Tönnies, and the collected writings of Immanuel Kant.

The publisher has on isolated occasions issued publications for teaching purposes, such as Fritz Brather's *Deutsches Volksgut. Ein volkskundliches Lese- und Arbeitsbuch* (1934).

Archive and Inventory Information

The Walter de Gruyter company archive is held by the Berlin State Library (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin).

Time span: 1749 – 1945

Scope: 648 files

Information on the collection:

The collection contains the archives of the Walter de Gruyter publishing house along with the formerly independent publishers Georg Reimer, Georg Joachim Göschen, Immanuel Guttentag, Veit & Comp. and Karl J. Trübner.

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information available

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Fouquet-Plümacher, Doris. *Aus dem Archiv des Verlages Walter de Gruyter. Briefe, Urkunden, Dokumente*, Berlin, 1980.

Königseder, Angelika. *Walter de Gruyter. Ein Wissenschaftsverlag im Nationalsozialismus*. Tübingen, 2016.

Neuendorff, Otto. *Repertorium der Briefe aus dem Archiv Walter de Gruyter*, Berlin, 1999.

Reimer, Doris. *Passion & Kalkül. Der Verleger Georg Andreas Reimer (1776–1842)*, Berlin, 1999.

Ziesak, Anne-Katrin. *Der Verlag Walter de Gruyter 1749-1999*, Berlin, 1999.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.degruyter.com/>

Archive website: <http://staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>

Address:

Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin

Unter den Linden 8

10117 Berlin

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 30 266 433888

E-mail: Via website contact form

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Saturday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://kalliope.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/de/index.html>

KLETT VERLAG

Company History

The Ernst Klett publishing house was founded in 1897 by Ernst Klett and his brother-in-law Julius Hartmann, taking over the publishing and printing house run until that point by Carl Grüniger under the name of *Königliche Hofbuchdruckerei zu Gutenberg*. Fritz Klett, Ernst

Klett's son, joined the firm in 1921, proceeding to work with his father to expand the publishing business, its delivery and printing activities and turn Klett into a successful medium-sized company, renamed Ernst Klett Verlag Stuttgart in 1928. The business laid the decisive foundations for its specialisation in the textbook market in 1930, when Ernst Klett purchased the textbook arm of the Bonz publishing house, enabling Klett to expand its range of region-specific textbooks. Ernst Klett junior, the founder's youngest son, entered the business in 1936. After the Second World War, Klett was one of the first German publishers to receive a publishing licence from the American military authorities, which all publishers required in order to be able to resume their business activities. It was at this time that a separate textbook publishing business was established alongside Klett's general publishing firm. Roland Klett, Fritz Klett's son, joined the company in 1953 and modernised its printing business, carrying out projects such as the construction, between 1963 and 1967, of a new building which still houses the company's sales and delivery departments. Michael Klett, Ernst Klett junior's eldest son, joined the company's management in 1969, going on to head the business from 1976, when his younger brother Thomas Klett became part of the management team. The publisher's fiction business received a boost from the establishment of a partnership with the Cotta publishing house (Klett-Cotta). Further acquisitions, shareholdings in other businesses (the Friedrich and Esslinger publishing houses) and new brands and subsidiaries (PONS) followed, seeing Klett evolve into a group of companies covering a diverse range of business areas and activities.

Since the closure of its printing business in 1989, Klett has focused primarily on educational publications. The establishment in 1990 of a branch of the business in Leipzig made Klett the first West German publisher to set up an office in one of the former GDR states that joined the Federal Republic with reunification. Klett transferred its primary education business to Leipzig. From 1992 onward, the official company name was Ernst Klett GmbH & Co. KG, and it became a public limited company in 1995, heralding a restructuring of its business areas and further interests in other businesses. The years that followed saw the company expand increasingly abroad, to Switzerland, Austria, Spain, Poland, Romania, Bulgaria, the Czech Republic, Hungary, Slovakia, the former Yugoslav states and France. In 1994, Klett founded the *Deutsche Weiterbildungsgesellschaft* (DWG), thus intensifying its involvement in resources for distance learning at school and tertiary level. Important steps in adult education and ongoing/lifelong learning were taken with the establishment of the Euro-FH University of Applied Sciences in Hamburg in 2001 and the Apollon University of Health Management in 2005. The company continues to be family-owned, headed since 2007 by Thomas Baumann and Philipp Haußmann; the latter, a nephew of Michael Klett, represents the fourth generation of the Klett family to be involved in the business. Michael Klett left his position as CEO in 2009 and took the chair of the company's Supervisory Board, and Tilo Knoche joined the Management Board in 2015.

Its track record of textbook publishing counts a number of highly prolific titles, including *Learning English*, first issued in 1947, and the mathematics textbook *Lambacher Schweizer*, which were among the works most frequently to be found in the classrooms of the time; the latter continues in print to this day. Klett took over the previously published textbook by the Lehrmittelverlag in the 1950s, for example the *Geschichtliche Unterrichtswerk* (Historical Textbook) from Karl Krüger, Gerhard Bonwetsch and others. The year 1962 saw Klett take a major step towards multi-media teaching with its series *Tönende Klett-Bücher* (roughly 'Klett Books in Sound'), which combined records with tapes. A cartographical editing department came into being in the company in 1968. Two years on, Klett responded to the appearance of overhead projectors in schools by creating transparencies for biology lessons. Other developments with regard to the use of newly-emerging forms of media for schools include the launch in 1971 of a test version of a program

for computer-based teaching. The company also published film material for use in biology classes. Later, in 1992, Ernst Klett Schulbuchverlag GmbH acquired the publisher Justus Perthes Gotha (formerly *Geographische Verlagsanstalt Gotha*, then, in the GDR period, *VEB Hermann Haack Geographisch-Kartographische Anstalt Gotha*), with the Gotha imprint being renamed Klett-Perthes Verlag GmbH in 2003 and finally taking on the Ernst Klett Verlag name in 2008. The publisher's currently best-known products for school use include the English textbook series *Green Line*, *Red Line* and *Orange Line*, the French resource *Découvertes*, the *Haack* world atlas, the above-mentioned mathematics textbook *Lambacher Schweizer*, and the Franco-German history book *Histoire/Geschichte*.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Klett publishing house has a company archive in Stuttgart, where its headquarters are located.

Alongside the Klett company archive, there is a collection in existence comprising a part of the works and documents left to posterity by the Klett authors OStR (*Oberstudienrat*) Dr Karl Krüger and Dr Gerhard Bonwetsch. The collection, which covers the period from the post-Second World War years to the beginning of the 1970s, is held by the library of the Institute of History Education at the University of Münster.

Time span: Documents from the Klett company archive from 1945 onwards; isolated instances of documents dating from earlier periods.

Scope: No information available.

Information on the collection: There are no fixed opening hours; researchers are requested to contact the archive in advance to arrange a date for their visit and are asked to provide information on the subject of their research.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Complete product archive dating from 1945 (regrettably, the pre-1945 holdings are eclectic in nature)
2. Publisher correspondence
3. Diverse document files with relevance to the business

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Klett, Michael (Ed.). *Ernst Klett zum 70. Geburtstag*, Stuttgart, 1981.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.klett.de/index.html>

Archive website: <http://www.epoi.de/p/ernst-klett-verlag-bibliothek-und-archiv-stuttgart-roteb%C3%BChlstra%C3%9Fe-77/>

Address:

- Ernst Klett Aktiengesellschaft – Verlagsarchiv

Rotebühlstraße 77

70178 Stuttgart

PF 10 60 16

70049 Stuttgart

Germany

Opening hours:

Visits to the archive by appointment only.

Telephone: +49 (0) 711 6672 1185

Telefax: +49 (0) 711 6672 2036

E-mail: u.scholz@klett-gruppe.de

- Institut für Didaktik der Geschichte

Domplatz 6
 48143 Münster
 Website: <https://www.uni-muenster.de/Geschichte/hist-dida/>
 Telephone: +49 (0) 251 83 29363
 Email: melanie.jost@uni-muenster.de
 Opening hours:
 Monday – Friday 8:00 a.m. – 8:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

JULIUS KLINKHARDT VERLAG

Company History

The publishing house Julius Klinkhardt was founded in Leipzig in 1834 by Friedrich Julius Klinkhardt. This academic publisher has always focussed on pedagogical publications and in 1861 they also opened their own printing plant. In 1870 Bruno und Robert Julius Klinkhardt took over management of the firm and together they expanded the company catalogue. In 1883 the Julius Klinkhardt Verlag acquired the *Manz'sche k.k. Hof-Verlags- und Universitätsbuchhandlung* and in 1929 Walter Julius Klinkhardt took over as the director. The catalogue of pedagogical books and textbooks was reestablished after the Second World War. From 1964 to 1994 the company was directed by Michael and Peter Julius Klinkhardt who raised the profile of the company as an academic publisher and focussed more heavily on the educational sciences. In 1992 the company moved away from textbooks and since then it has focussed on specialist literature for the educational sciences. In 1995 Andreas Klinkhardt took over as director of the publishing house, the sixth generation of the family to run the company. Since 2006 the company has been responsible for the UTB (Uni-Taschenbuch) GmbH

The Julius Klinkhardt Verlag established itself as a specialist publisher for pedagogic works, producing study books, handbooks and dictionaries. It also publishes research through its 'Klinkhardt Forschung' branch. The current catalogue contains 550 titles and it releases 60 new publications each year through its own publishing lines as well as through the UTB group. The company publishes its own line of textbooks, continuing its tradition as an academic publisher of pedagogic works.

Very early in its history the company specialised on the publication of textbooks and pedagogic literature. It released well-known works for German teaching such as: the 'German Primary School Primer' (*Deutsches Lesebuch für Volksschulen*) from 1936, the 'Textbook and Reader for State and Private Schools for Continuing Education' (*Lehr- und Lesebuch für städtische und gewerbliche Fortbildungsschulen*), first published in 1892, 'The Mother Tongue: Primer in Three Parts' (*Die Muttersprache: Lesebuch in 3 Teilen*) from 1934 onwards, the 1863 'Reader for Primary School Middle Classes: Based on Denzel's Visual Instruction' (*Lesebuch für Mittelklassen deutscher Volksschulen: Nach dem Anschauungsunterricht von Denzel geordnet*), 'Life Stories. Reader for Higher Education Institutions' (*Lebensbilder. Lesebuch für höhere Bildungsanstalten*), from 1850 and the 'Fabel Primer' (*Fabel-Fibel*) first published in 1920 to teach reading in primary schools. The Julius Klinkhardt Verlag also published significant works for history teaching, which include the 'History Booklet: Klinkhardt's Teaching and Study Aids for Primary and Vocational Schools' (*Lesebogen zur Geschichte: Klinkhardt's Lehr- und Lernhilfen für die Volks- und Berufsschule*), from 1953 onwards, '80 Lessons on German History for Primary Schools with Two to Four Classes' (*80 Lektionen aus der deutschen Geschichte für zwei- bis vierklassige*

Volksschulen) from 1881 as well as ‘A Millennium of German Culture’ (*Ein Jahrtausend deutsche Kultur*) from 1921 and ‘World History in Biographies: Arranged for Primary Schools’ (*Weltgeschichte in Biographien: Für Volksschulen bearbeitet*) first published in 1869. The company catalogue also included dictionaries and handbooks for schools such as the ‘Pupil’s Compendium for use in Citizen’s Schools and Higher Education Institutions’ (*Größeres Handbuch für Schüler zum Gebrauche bei dem Unterrichte in Bürgerschulen und höheren Unterrichtsanstalten*) from 1860 onwards.

Archive and Inventory Information

Individual collections of documents on the company and its history are held by the Klinkhardt Verlag. Researchers wishing to view the archive are requested to contact the company directly. The archive is not open to the public.

Time span: -

Scope: -

Information on the collection: -

Scope and focus of the collection: -

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Böhme, Oskar. *1876-1926. 50-jähriges Jubiläum im Hause Julius Klinkhardt zu Leipzig*, Darmstadt/Leipzig, 1926.

Julius Klinkhardt. *125 Jahre Julius Klinkhardt*, Bad Heilbrunn, 1959.

Sandfuchs, Uwe, Jörg-W. Link and Andreas Klinkhardt (Eds.). *Verlag Julius Klinkhardt 1834-2009. Verlegerisches Handeln zwischen Pädagogik, Politik und Ökonomie*, Bad Heilbrunn, 2009.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: <http://www.klinkhardt.de/>

Verlag Julius Klinkhardt KG

Ramsauer Weg 5

83670 Bad Heilbrunn

Germany

Telefon: +49 (0) 8046 9304

Telefax: +49 (0) 08046 9306

E-mail: info@klinkhardt.de

Opening hours: The archive is not open to the public.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

KOEHLER & AMELANG VERLAG

Company History

This publisher developed out of the book trade businesses of Karl Franz Gottfried Koehler (founded in 1789) and Carl Friedrich Amelang (founded in 1806, sold to Friedrich Volckmar in 1850). In 1917, the firms of Koehler and Amelang gradually fused together, forming the Koehler & Amelang Verlag in 1925. Koehler & Amelang was focusing above all on the areas of cultural history and the history of religion. Following World War II, the publisher received permission to operate as a private publisher in 1947. Once the GDR was formed, Koehler & Amelang was taken over by the state and rendered ‘public property’ (*Volkseigentum*). In 1951, however, the Council of the City of Leipzig transferred the publisher to the VOB

Union, an amalgamation of companies within the purview of the CDU political party. The publisher's programme expanded to include works of literary scholarship and art history, as well as memoirs, and its publications were exported to places like West Germany, Switzerland and Austria. During this time the publisher released up to twenty titles per year, employing eight people in its offices. A close cooperation existed between Koehler & Amelang and the Union Verlag, eventually leading to a merger in 1992. In 1993, Koehler & Amelang was fused with the art book publisher Klinkhardt & Biermann in Munich, after which the company purchased the Christian art publisher H. C. Schmiedicke in 1994. All of these houses operated under the name Koehler & Amelang, whose books were published by Klinkhardt & Biermann. Koehler & Amelang Verlag no longer exists as an independent entity, but titles still appear under this historical name. In 2004, the publisher was sold to Seemann Henschel in Leipzig. Five to eight new publications are still released under the old name each year. In 2007 the publisher still existed as an independent GmbH, but within the publishing group it simply serves as an imprint.

Today the publisher's programme is oriented towards historical and cultural history publications, as well as works on the history of Saxony, Berlin and Brandenburg.

Over the years, Koehler & Amelang Verlag also published several textbooks, especially history textbooks and readers. One of the publisher's most notable textbook authors was Wilhelm Fix, who wrote numerous primers and readers. Among the publisher's best-known works are the 'Textbook on the History of the Peoples and States of Antiquity. In Addition to General Information on the Main Sources, in Order to Foster a Proper Study of Ancient History. For School and Private Use' (*Lehrbuch der Geschichte der Völker und Staaten des Alterthums. Nebst allgemeiner Angaben der Hauptquellen zur Beförderung eines zweckmäßigen Studiums der alten Geschichte. Zum Schul- und Privatgebrauch*) published in 1824 by Samuel F. A. Reuscher; 'The Wide World. Textbook and Primer for the Upper Level of Primary Education in Geography' (*Die weite Welt. Lehr- und Lesebuch für die oberste Stufe des Elementarunterrichts in der Weltkunde*) published in 1865, 'Concise Primer, Containing Early Exercises in Reading, Writing and Drawing' (*Handfibel, die erste Übungen im Lesen, Schreiben und Zeichnen enthaltend*) from 1867 and 'The Little Friend. Reader for Simple School Settings' (*Der kleine Kinderfreund. Lesebuch für einfache Schulverhältnisse*) first released in 1885; all three by Wilhelm Fix; and 'German Verse of the 19th Century. Selection for the Upper Levels of Higher Learning Institutions' (*Deutsche Lyrik des 19. Jahrhunderts. Auswahl für die oberen Klassen höherer Lehranstalten*) written in 1903 by M. Consbruch and Fr. Klincksieck.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive collections from the years 1945–51 are located in the Staatsarchiv Leipzig. Documents from the period 1951–56 can be found in the Bundesarchiv Berlin. Pre-1945 material is held at the Geheimes Staatsarchiv Preußischer Kulturbesitz, the Sächsisches Staatsarchiv Leipzig and the Nordrhein-Westfälisches Staatsarchiv Detmold.

Bundesarchiv Berlin

Information on the collection: The archival material at the Staatsarchiv Berlin consists of fifteen files concerning printing approval processes at the firm Koehler & Amelang VOB (1956–89).

Scope: Fifteen files

(http://www.argus.bstu.bundesarchiv.de/dr1_druck/index.htm?kid=1ee5b8f8-42e1-4d85-9451-e30a8a7de854)

Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Information on the collection: The archival material at the Staatsarchiv Leipzig includes documents on the company Koehler & Amelang as well as on the Koehler & Volckmar publishing group. The documents on Koehler & Amelang Verlag (1939–2010) are listed under the signature 22378.

Scope: 3.85 linear metres

The documents on the Koehler & Volckmar publishing group (1877–1953) are listed under the signature 21065.

Scope: 9.7 linear metres

(<http://archiv.sachsen.de/cps/suche.html?q=koehler%26amelang>)

Scope and Focus of the Collection: The material on Koehler/Amelang/Volckmar includes documents about: company leadership and organisation, personnel and staff, finances and capital, foreign business/sales, leadership of the industry union (*Betriebsgewerkschaftsleitung*, BGL), minutes from management meetings (1925), departure of Dr Hermann von Hase as a board member of Koehler & Volckmar AG and founding of the von Hase & Koehler limited partnership from Koehler & Amelang Verlag, division of Koehler Verlag into K. F. Koehler Verlag Berlin and Koehler & Amelang Leipzig, fusion of Koehler Verlag and Amelang Verlag.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Links, Christoph. “Koehler & Amelang Leipzig/Berlin”, in: *Das Schicksal der DDR-Verlage. Die Privatisierung und ihre Konsequenzen*, Berlin, 2009, 266–67.

Zweihundert Jahre Koehler & Amelang 1789–1989, Leipzig, 1989.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: <http://www.seemann-henschel.de/koehler-und-amelang/home>

Archive websites:

Staatsarchiv Leipzig: <http://archiv.sachsen.de/index.html>

Bundesarchiv Berlin: <http://www.bundesarchiv.de/index.html.de>

Address:

- Bundesarchiv Berlin-Lichterfelde

Finkensteinallee 63

12205 Berlin

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 3018 7770 0

Telefax: +49 (0) 3018 7770 111

E-mail: berlin@bundesarchiv.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 8:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Friday 8:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

- Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Schongauerstr. 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0)341 255 5514

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

E-mail: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Closed Friday

Link to online catalogue

http://www.argus.bstu.bundesarchiv.de/dr1_druck/index.htm?kid=1ee5b8f8-42e1-4d85-9451-e30a8a7de854

<http://archiv.sachsen.de/cps/suche.html?q=koehler%26amelang>

LEHRMITTELVERLAG**Company History**

The Offenburger Lehrmittelverlag was founded in post-war Germany and between 1946 and 1952 published history and geography textbooks as well as reading primers. The company was founded by Dr Gerhard Aengeneyndt, who worked for another publishing company, Teubnerverlag, during the Weimar Republic. That company was not revived after the war but the Lehrmittelverlag took advantage of the contacts it had established and produced a range of textbooks including the *Geschichtliche Unterrichtswerk* (Historical Textbook) which was a direct successor of the *Teubnersche geschichtliche Unterrichtswerk* (Teubner's Historical Textbook). In the early 1950s Aengeneyndt moved to the Klett Verlag which then took over the textbooks previously published by the Lehrmittelverlag.

Archive and Inventory Information

The *Institut für Didaktik der Geschichte* (Institute of History Didactics) at the University of Münster is responsible for the literary estates of the senior teachers (*Oberstudienrat*) Dr Karl Krüger and Dr Gerhard Bonwetsch who both worked on the *Geschichtlichen Unterrichtswerk* (Historical Textbook). The collection comprises material from the publishing house and was maintained until the early 1970s while the book was being published by Klett.

Time span: Documents from 1945 onwards; isolated documents dating from earlier periods.

Scope: No information available.

Information on the collection: There are no fixed opening hours; researchers are requested to contact the archive in advance to arrange a date for their visit and are asked to provide information on the subject of their research.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Institut für Didaktik der Geschichte

University of Münster

Domplatz 6

48143 Münster

Germany

Website: <https://www.uni-muenster.de/Geschichte/hist-dida/>

Telephone: +49 (0) 251 83 29363

E-mail: melanie.jost@uni-muenster.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 8:00 a.m. – 8:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

MITTLER & SOHN VERLAG

Company History

The publishing house was founded in Berlin in 1789 by Wilhelm Johann Heinrich Dieterici who named it after his son-in-law Ernst Siegfried Mittler. The company, which consisted of a publishing house and printing works, was awarded several charters by the Prussian royal family and became one of Germany's largest publishing companies. In 1896 Dr Konrad Toeche-Mittler, the great-grandson of Ernst Siegfried Mittler, became co-proprietor of the company. By that time the company was printing and publishing approximately 250 titles and brochures each year, including 28 journals. E.S. Mittler & Sohn GmbH, which is one of the oldest publishing houses still in existence, is now owned by Tamm Media Holding and is a subsidiary of Koehlers Verlagsgesellschaft.

The company catalogue features books on military history and security policy as well as contemporary titles. The Mittler & Sohn Verlag also publishes 'Nauticus: The Yearbook for Germany's Nautical Enthusiasts' (*Nauticus. Jahrbuch für Deutschlands Seeinteressen*). The company also publishes academic works on history and philosophy in addition to essays or 'belles-lettres', statistical yearbooks and maps.

E.S. Mittler & Sohn GmbH published a large number of textbooks. Among the most well-known books for German were the 'German Reader for Secondary Schools and Higher Citizen's Schools' (*Deutsches Lesebuch für Gymnasien, Real- und höhere Bürgerschulen*) first published in 1859 and written by J. Hopf and K. Paulsiek (later revised by K. Kinzel and W. Scheel), whilst for Geography they produced 'The Economic Geography of Germany and its Principle Partners' (*Wirtschaftsgeographie Deutschlands und seiner Hauptverkehrsländer*) from 1905 and for history the textbooks 'Geography and Social Studies' (*Welt- und Staatskunde*) released in 1910 as well as 'The History Textbook and Reader' (*Lehr- und Lesebuch der Geschichte*) written for grammar schools by Rudolf Stenzler and Franz Lindner and first published in 1892.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of Mittler & Sohn Verlag is kept by S. Toeche – Mittler GmbH Verlag

Time span: From 1789

Scope: No information

Information on the collection:

The collection contains correspondence and contracts, manuscripts and the book archive.

Scope and focus of the collection: No information.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Einhundert Jahre des Geschäftshauses Ernst Siegfried Mittler und Sohn. Königliche Hofbuchhandlung und Hofbuchdruckerei in Berlin. Ein Zeitbild. Als Handschrift für Freunde, Berlin, 1889.

E. S. Mittler & Sohn. *Königliche Hofbuchhandlung und Hofbuchdruckerei, Berlin. Zum 3. März 1914, dem Gedenktage ihres 125jährigen Bestehens, zugleich ein Rückblick auf ihre Verlagstätigkeit während der letzten 25 Jahre*, Berlin, 1914.

Einhundertfünfzig Jahre E.S. Mittler & Sohn, Verlagsbuchhandlung und Buchdruckerei, 1789-1939. Festschrift zum 3. März 1939 dem Gedenktage des 150 jährigen Bestehens. Berlin, 1939.

Schulz, Gerd. *Toeche-Mittler Verlagsbuchhandlung GmbH, vormals E. S. Mittler & Sohn, Berlin. 200 Jahre eines deutschen Verlags*, Darmstadt, 1989.

Troschke. *E. S. Mittler*, Berlin, 1870.

Troschke. *100 Jahre des Geschäftshauses E. S. Mittler & Sohn*, Berlin, 1889.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.mittler-books.de/index.html>

Address:

S. Toeche-Mittler GmbH

Verlag und Versandbuchhandlung

Hindenburgstr. 33

64295 Darmstadt

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 6151 33665

Telefax: +49 (0) 6151 314048

Opening hours:

Visits to the archive by appointment only.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

OLDENBOURG VERLAG**Company History**

The R. Oldenbourg Verlag was founded in 1858 by Rudolf Oldenbourg (1811-1903), a Leipzig-based bookseller who bought out the Munich branch of the Cotta Verlag in 1936. The company's first publication was a specialised technical journal launched the same year for the gas-lighting industry '*Journal für Gasbeleuchtung und verwandte Beleuchtungsarten*'. The following year Rudolf Oldenbourg collaborated with Heinrich von Sybel on the publication of the 'Historical Journal' (*Historische Zeitschrift*) which was an influential periodical among German historians. In 1873 Oldenbourg bought the *Pustet'schen Filialdruckerei*, which opened the door to textbook publishing. The Oldenbourg publishing group consisted of the Oldenbourg Wissenschaftsverlag, the Oldenbourg Schulbuchverlag and its subsidiary the Bayrischer Schulbuchverlag (bsv) as well as the Akademie Verlag. The company remained in the hands of the Oldenbourg family until 2004, when it was sold to the Cornelsen Verlag, which in turn sold the Wissenschaftsverlag and Akademie Verlag to the De Gruyter Verlag in 2013. In 2008 the Oldenbourg group celebrated its 150th anniversary. The Deutsche Museum in Munich celebrated with an exhibition on the company and produced an anniversary publication detailing the firm's history.

The publishing house specialised in books and journals in the fields of science and technology and also produced many textbooks. Since the nineteenth century many renowned scientists and academics, such as Heinrich von Sybel, Paul Heyse and Max von Pettenkofer, have published their work through the Oldenbourg Verlag. Oldenbourg's focus within the area of scientific and academic literature has been on technology, history, politics, the social, natural and economic sciences and engineering.

The textbook sector proved to be a solid foundation for the Oldenbourg Verlag and Paul Oldenbourg, one of the sons of the founder, started to expand the sector in 1886. The first textbook published by the firm was a reading primer in 1870 and this was followed by a mathematics book in 1875. The publishing catalogue contained 200 textbooks by the time the company was fifty years old. Apart from the many successful reading primers and language books, other popular publications included the numerous volumes of 'Art and History' (*Kunst und Geschichte*) by Luckenbach and the geography textbooks for a range of school levels by the Geistbeck brothers. The firm published 50 different reading primers, an area in which it was very successful. The most popular of these was an 1870 publication by Georg Hoffmann, of which 388 editions had been published by 1906. Other notable reading primers were

Ludwig Solereder's 'First Book for Reading and Writing Lessons' (*Erstes Buch für den Lese- und Schreibunterricht*) which was released in 146 editions between 1860 and 1904, Georg Nicolaus Marschall's 'Elementary Instruction' (*Anfangsunterricht*) which used the analytical and synthetic reading method and was first published in 1887, and Christoph Hering's 'Reading Primer for Basic Reading and Spelling Lessons, for Grammar and Composition' (*Fibel für den grundlegenden Unterricht im Lesen und Rechtsschreiben, in der Sprachlehre und im Aufsatz*) which was later released as the 'German Reader' (*Deutsche Fibel*). Of the 1,396 titles published by the company between its formation and 1908, 480 were textbooks. In 1922 the company first published Brückl's reading primer 'My Book to Look at, Draw, Write, Read and Count' (*Mein Buch zum Anschauen, Zeichnen, Schreiben, Lesen und Zählen*) a book that became one of the company's longest running success stories. Further reading material followed such as 'The Little Reader' (*Das Leserlein*) which was the first reading book approved for primary schools in northern Bavaria and had been published in 7 editions by 1940 and 'My Reading Worksheets' (*Meine Leseblätter*) by Max Stadlthanner published between 1933 and 1936. 'My First Book' (*Mein erstes Buch*) by Therese Kessinger was the first post-war primer to be published. In 1962 the Oldenbourg Verlag celebrated another great success with the publication of 'Reading Children' (*Fibelkinder*) by Anni Leißl, later editions were produced with Rudolf Rauh. The book sold well and continued to be printed until 1983. The same year the publishing house published a new reading primer called 'I can Learn to Read' (*Ich lerne lesen*) which was written by Hans Gärtner, Gertraud E. Heuß and Marianne Liedel. This was followed in 1987 by 'Mimi the Little Reading Maus' (*Mimi die Lesemaus*) which was an easier and fresher approach to learning to read by Waltraud Borries and Edith Tauscheck. Another popular reading primer was the 'Reading School' (*Leseschule*) by Marianne Franz and Silvia Regelein which was first published in 1995. The reading primers represented a considerable proportion of the company's income and throughout the nineteenth and twentieth centuries the Oldenbourg Verlag occupied a leading position in the production of reading books for the Bavarian market.

Archive and Inventory Information

Documents from the Oldenbourg Verlag are held by the Bavarian business archive in Munich
Time span: 1858 – 1988

Scope: 170 linear metres (approx. 3,700 units)

Information on the collection: The collection contains correspondence with authors and business partners, accounting books and the archive of the founding family, including photographs and other personal documents of the founder and his sons. A sliding blackout period of 30 years applies to certain documents not originally intended for publication.

Scope and focus of the collection: The majority of the archive comprises correspondence with authors and business partners relating to publications. This is divided into three sections: technology and natural sciences, humanities, and textbooks. The archive contains series of accounts books (including general ledgers and letter copy books) from the mid-nineteenth century to the early twentieth century. The archive of the family that founded the firm and ran it for five generations is of particular significance. It contains numerous photographs and personal documents such as certificates, report cards and awards belonging to individual family members as well as the private correspondence of the founder Rudolf Oldenbourg (1811-1903), his sons Hans (1849-1922) and Rudolf August (1845-1912) as well as that of his grandson Wilhelm Oldenbourg (1875-1960).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

- Oldenbourg, Eberhard. *Eine Münchener Familie und ein Münchener Unternehmen. Familien- und Firmengeschichte*, hg. anlässlich des 125jährigen Bestehens der Firma R. Oldenbourg, München, 1983.
- Oldenbourg, Rudolph Karl, *Werden und Wesen des Hauses R. Oldenbourg München. Ein geschichtlicher Überblick 1858-1958*, München, 1958.
- Schröter, Manfred. *Die Geistesgebiete des Verlags R. Oldenbourg 1858-1958. Eine wissenschaftsgeschichtliche Übersicht*, München, 1958.
- Schieder, Theodor. *Hundert Jahre R. Oldenbourg. Festvortrag und Ansprachen am 5. Juli 1958*, München, 1958.
- Hohlfeld, Johannes. *Die Firma R. Oldenbourg München. Verlag, Buchdruckerei, Buchbinderei und Galvanoplastik. Ein geschichtlicher Überblick*, München, 1940.
- Hohlfeld, Johannes. *Das Geschlecht Oldenburg zur Oldenburg und die Münchener Verlegerfamilie Oldenbourg. Eine Familienchronik über vier Jahrhunderte*, München, 1944.
- Oldenbourg, Wilhelm. *Die Münchener Verlegerfamilie Oldenbourg und ihre Vorfahren*, München, 1933.
- Dr Friedrich Oldenbourg. Lebensbild und Bibliographie*, München, 1953.
- Schattenmann, D. Johannes, *In Memoriam Wilhelm Oldenbourg* (13. September 1960), München, 1960.
- Blänsdorf, Agnes. "Lehrwerke für Geschichtsunterricht an Höheren Schulen 1933-1945. Autoren und Verlage unter den Bedingungen des Nationalsozialismus", in: Lehmann, Hartmut/Oexle, Gerhard (Eds.): *Nationalsozialismus in den Kulturwissenschaften*, vol. 1: *Fächer, Milieus, Karrieren*, 2004, 273–370.
- Wittmann, Reinhard/Teistler, Gisela. *Wissen für die Zukunft. 150 Jahre Oldenbourg Verlag*, München, 2008.
- Wesolowski, Tilmann. "Technik verlegen – Wissenschaft machen? Verlegerischer Einfluss auf die Entwicklung der Technikwissenschaften am Beispiel des Verlags R. Oldenbourg", in: *Technikgeschichte* 76 (2009), 37–63.
- Wesolowski, Tilmann. *Verleger und Verlagspolitik. Der Wissenschaftsverlag R. Oldenbourg zwischen Kaiserreich und Nationalsozialismus*, München, 2010.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.oldenbourg.de/osv/>

Archive website:

http://www.bwa.findbuch.net/php/main.php?ar_id=3254&be_kurz=4620303035#4620303035

Address:

Bayerisches Wirtschaftsarchiv (IHK-Akademie)

Orleansstraße 10-12

81669 München

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 89 5116 3354

Telefax: +49 (0) 89 5116 3564

E-mail: bwa@muenchen.ihk.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Friday 8:30 a.m. – 3:00 p.m.

Prior arrangement necessary

Link to online catalogue

http://www.bwa.findbuch.net/php/main.php?ar_id=3254&be_kurz=4620303035#4620303035

PAHL-RUGENSTEIN VERLAG

Company History

The Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag (prv) was founded in 1957 by Manfred Pahl-Rugenstein in Cologne. The company has its origins in the political journal 'German and International Politics Gazette' (*Blätter für deutsche und internationale Politik*), which was started in 1956 by Rugenstein, together with Paul Neuhöffer, Karl Graf von Westphalen and Hermann Etzel. The company worked closely with publishing houses in the GDR, such as the Akademie Verlag, whose non-fiction books and academic literature were distributed by the Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag in the FRG. Well-known authors working with the publisher included Wolfgang Abendroth, Eberhard Czichon, Florence Hervé and Jürgen Kuczynski. Rugenstein remained the director of the company until 1983. In 1987 the Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag acquired Röderberg and later, in a move designed to expand their fiction catalogue, they bought the Weltkreis Verlag. Financial difficulties in 1989 forced the closure of the publishing company.

The publishing house specialised in the publication of political non-fiction works. It focussed particularly on contemporary German history and politics as well as political theory. The company later moved into titles addressing current affairs such as Germany's involvement in NATO, the peace and environmental movements and the student movements of the 1960s. The Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag also produced journals called 'Democracy and Justice' (*Demokratie und Recht*), 'Democratic Upbringing' (*Demokratische Erziehung*) and journals distributed in the developing world, such as the 'Anti-imperial Information Bulletin' (*Antiimperialistisches Informationsbulletin*) and the 'New Voice' (*Neue Stimme*).

The Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag also published school textbooks and materials for higher education. The most significant teaching materials included the 'Books for History and Social Studies Teaching' (*Hefte zum Geschichts- und Sozialkundeunterricht*) from 1974, the 'History of the Division of Germany 1945-1955' (*Geschichte der deutschen Spaltung 1945-1955*) published in 1975 and written by Anne and Gerhard Weiß, 'How did Hitler come to Power? A workbook with source texts on the fascist seizure of power' (*Wie kam Hitler an die Macht? Ein Arbeits- und Quellenbuch zur faschistischen Machtergreifung*) from 1980 written by Jörg Berlin, Dierk Joachim and Rainer Scheppelmann, 'Conflicts in the Workplace: Young People Exercise their Rights. Recommendations for Career Advice and Lessons Accompanying Apprenticeships' (*Konflikte im Betrieb: Jugendliche nehmen ihre Rechte wahr. Vorschläge für den berufsvorbereitenden und ausbildungsbegleitenden Unterricht*) from 1985 by Jürgen Schlalos and 'One People, One Empire, One Church: The Protestant Church's Role in German Fascism. A workbook with source texts for upper secondary schools and for church and after-school youth work' (*Ein Volk, ein Reich, eine Kirche: Die Evangelische Kirche im deutschen Faschismus. Ein Arbeits- und Quellenheft für die Sekundarstufe II und für die kirchliche und außerschulische Jugendarbeit*) a work by Wolfgang Klein published in 1986.

Archive and Inventory Information

Cologne City Archive

Time span: 1954 – 1989

Scope: 25 linear metres

Information on the collection: The archive carries the shelf mark 1404. It comprises correspondence, contracts, manuscripts, license agreements, permission and denial in response to requests for reproductions, and individual book projects.

Scope and focus of the collection:

The collection is divided into:

1. Correspondence with authors, press offices, publishers, including those in the GDR (1968-1989).

2. Correspondence, contracts, manuscripts, publications, permission and denial in response to requests for reproductions.
3. Manuscripts, material on peace and conflict research.
4. Gazettes on German and international politics: correspondence with authors and research institutes.
5. Manuscripts, press and advertising, contracts (1966-1988).
6. The journal *Demokratische Erziehung*, editorial correspondence with authors, research institutes; conferences, seminars.
7. Contracts, manuscripts (1975-1989); collections of material on subjects such as youth themes, trade union education and academia, schools, political parties, education.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Rathgen, Georg. "Bücher für den Frieden in Millionenaufgabe. 30jähriges Jubiläum für Kölner Pahl-Rugenstein Verlag". Gespräch mit dem Geschäftsführer und Leiter des Verlags Paul Neuhöffer, in: *Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel*, 154 (1987), 77–80.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.pahl-rugenstein.de/>

Archive website: <http://www.stadt-koeln.de/leben-in-koeln/kultur/historisches-archiv/>

Address:

Historisches Archiv der Stadt Köln

Heumarkt 14

50667 Köln

Germany

Postfach 10 35 64

50475 Köln

Telephone: +49 (0) 221 221 22327

Telefax: +49 (0) 221 221 22480

E-mail: historischesarchiv@stadt-koeln.de

Opening hours:

Tuesday, Thursday and Friday 9:00 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Wednesday 9:00 a.m. – 7:45 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

J. PERTHES VERLAG

Company History

The J. Perthes Verlag was founded by Johann Georg Justus Perthes in 1785. He took over the publication of the periodical 'Gothic Genealogical Reference/Almanac de Gotha' (Gothaischen Genealogischen Hofkalenders/Almanach de Gotha) from Carl Wilhelm Ettinger, which, at that time, was the largest publishing house in Thüringen. This reference work, one of the company's main publications, formed the basis for a publishing catalogue which for its first thirty years reflected the spirit of the Enlightenment. Through collaboration with Adolf Stieler, the market leader in the publication of maps in 1850, Georg Justus Perthes was able to reposition his company and expand its range of publications. August Pepermann introduced to the publishing catalogue the discovery of previously uncharted areas of the world. He generated new knowledge about the earth, in particular about Africa, Asia and the Antarctic Ocean and the Gotha-based publishing house supported a series of notable explorations to those areas. The field

investigations were covered by the journal 'Notes from Justus Perthes' Geographical Institute' (*Mitteilungen aus Justus Perthes' Geographischer Anstalt*), which was first published in 1855. The end of the age of exploration caused a split in the company. By 1880 the field of cartography, in which the publisher had specialised, was not only declining in significance but the company had lost its leading role within the market. The publishing house was restructured, becoming an industrial concern, which secured its future, and the publishing catalogue continued to contain older and revised works but was also expanded to include newer titles, including themed atlases and maps. The company was familiar with the many complex aspects of producing maps (from obtaining the actual topographical and geographic data in situ right up to the physical printing of the maps themselves) and set new standards in map production. The post-war years brought about significant changes for the company. The business was nationalised and divided into two. The Geographische Verlagsanstalt Justus Perthes was continued as a family business between 1954 and 1992 and was based in Darmstadt, whilst in 1955 the nationally-owned enterprise (VEB) Hermann Haack Geographisch-Kartographische Anstalt Gotha was founded in Gotha. Another significant shift in the history of the publishing house came in 1992 when the Gotha-based side of the company returned to private ownership. During this period both divisions of the company (Gotha and Darmstadt) were bought by the Ernst Klett Schulbuchverlag. In 1994 the Perthes Verlag in Darmstadt was integrated into the Perthes Verlag in Gotha.

The J. Perthes' publishing catalogue comprised world atlases, textbooks, pocket atlases and special atlases, wall maps and individual maps as well as geographic and cartographic teaching materials.

The publishing division producing materials for school geography teaching proved the most profitable. The 'Pocket Atlas of all Areas of the Earth' (*Handatlas über alle Teile der Erde*) was published since the early 19th century and it was so well known it became known simply as 'Stieler'. The Perthes Verlag also published two further atlases the 'Physical Atlas' (*Physikalische Atlas*) from 1838 by H. Berghaus and the 'Historic and Geographic Pocket Atlas' (*Historisch-Geographische Hand-Atlas*) by K. Spruner published between 1837 and 1852. These three publications, on which the fortunes of the company were based, were known as the 'Triumvirate of early Perthes World Atlases' and through them the Perthes Verlag quickly became the leading producer of cartographic works. After revision by T. Menke this last atlas became known as the 'Spuner-Menke' and by the end of the nineteenth century it was the most popular historic world atlas. An employee of the Gotha publishing house, Emil von Sydow, introduced new, ground-breaking publications in the field of school geography materials between 1855 and 1860. He developed a 'Methodical Pocket Atlas' (*Methodischer Handatlas*), a school atlas, atlases with exercises and wall maps all designed specifically for use in the classroom. Von Sydow became known as the founder of methodological school geography. The school atlas produced by von Sydow in 1847 remained a best seller for many years. It was revised in 1888 by H. Wagner and 62 editions had been published by 1944. Von Sydow's wall maps, which depicted the earth's physical profile, significantly advanced the teaching of geography in schools. In 1897 an employee of the Geographische Verlagsanstalt, H. Haack, designed numerous school atlases and a series of 135 wall maps that provided clear and structured materials for teaching geography in schools. His work was fundamentally important to the company and secured its future. The work of another employee, W. Painke, enabled the Perthes Verlag to become the leading producer of wall maps.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive material for the J. Perthes Verlag is held by the University and Research Library Erfurt/Gotha.

Time span: 1785 – 1992

Scope: 800 linear metres (of which the historical archive of the Justus Perthes Verlag comprises 120 linear metres).

Information on the collection: In 2003 the state of Thüringen acquired the map collection and library from the Perthes heirs and bought the Klett Verlag publishing archive. The collections were amalgamated to form the Perthes Gotha collection now in the University and Research Library Erfurt/Gotha. The research library has committed itself to making the collection available to researchers and to the public. It has therefore been working since 2006 to preserve and catalogue the collection, which includes monographs, maps, special publications, journals, records and copperplates.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. The archive comprises the ‘Editorship of *Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen* (PGM)’, the ‘Employees and friends of the publishing house’ and the ‘Editorship of the Almanac de Gotha’
2. The publishing production documents include monographs, school atlases, special publications and journals produced by the company.
3. The publishing house library collection includes monographs, special publications, journals and maps.
4. The map collection: The maps in the collection have not yet been catalogued.
5. Of the copperplates only those of the *Stieler Handatlas* (9th, 10th and 11th international editions) have been catalogued.

Not yet catalogued and therefore currently not available are:

1. The maps in the collection published post 1945,
2. the collection of 3,450 folded or rolled school wall maps,
3. the copperplates, apart from the copperplates for the 9th to 11th editions of the *Stieler Handatlas*, catalogued in the IKAR map database,
4. The content of the publishing archive: the professional and personal historical family archive of the Justus Perthes Verlag 1785-1953; the picture archive; the written records of the VEB Hermann Haack Geographisch-Kartographische Anstalt Gotha 1953–1992 and the partial archive of the Geographischen Verlagsanstalt Justus Perthes Darmstadt 1953–1992.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Ernst Klett Verlag (Eds.). *225 Jahre Atlanten & Kartographie aus Gotha*. Available online at: http://www2.klett.de/sixcms/media.php/229/W400381_Haack_JubiSchrift_225_ansicht.pdf

Brogiato, Heinz Peter. “Gotha als Wissens-Raum”, in: Lentz, Sebastian, and Frejan Ormeling (Eds.): *Die Verräumlichung des Welt-Bildes. Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen zwischen „explorativer Geographie“ und der „Vermessenheit“ europäischer Raumphantasien*, 2008, 15–29.

Demhardt, Imre Josef. *Der Erde ein Gesicht geben. Petermanns geographische Mitteilungen und die Anfänge der modernen Geographie in Deutschland*. Katalog zur Ausstellung der Universitäts- und Forschungsbibliothek Erfurt/Gotha im Spiegelsaal auf Schloß Friedenstein in Gotha, 23. Juni bis 9. Oktober 2005, Gotha, 2006.

Felsch, Philipp. *Wie August Petermann den Nordpol erfand*, München, 2010.

Painke, Werner. *200 Jahre Justus Perthes Geographische Verlagsanstalt, Gotha – Darmstadt 1785-1985*. Darmstadt, 1985.

Perthes, Bernhard. *Justus Perthes in Gotha. 1785-1885*, München, 1885.

- Schaab, Rupert. "Weiße Flecken, schwarze Finger. Die Bewahrung des Gothaer Kartenschatzes", in: *Arsprototo. Das Magazin der Kulturstiftung der Länder*, (2005) 1, 38–42.
- Schelhaas, Bruno. "Das 'Wiederkehren des Fragezeichens in der Karte'. Gothaer Kartenproduktion im 19. Jahrhundert", in: *Geographische Zeitschrift* 97 (2009) 4, 227–242.
- Wardenga, Ute. Petermanns "Geographische Mitteilungen, Geographische Zeitschrift und Geographischer Anzeiger. Eine vergleichende Analyse von Zeitschriften in der Geographie 1855–1945", in: Lentz, Sebastian and Ferjan Ormeling (Eds.): *Die Verräumlichung des Welt-Bildes. Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen zwischen „explorativer Geographie“ und der „Vermessenheit“ europäischer Raumphantasien*, 2008, 31–44.
- Weigel, Petra. "Die Kartensammlung Perthes Gotha. Konservatorische Behandlung und bibliothekarische Ersterschließung eines Massenpapierbestandes", in: *Zeitschrift für Bibliothekswesen und Bibliographie* 1 (2012), 42–50.
- Weigel, Petra. *Die Sammlung Perthes Gotha*, Berlin, 2011.

Contact Details

Archive website: <http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sammlung-perthes/sammlungsbestandteile/verlagsarchiv/>

Address:

Forschungsbibliothek Gotha

Schloss Friedenstein

99867 Gotha

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 361 737 5583 or 5530

Telefax: +49 (0) 361 737 5539

E-mail: sammlungperthes.fb@uni-erfurt.de or via the contact form on the website.

Opening hours:

The archive collection is available to view in the special reading room of the research library by prior arrangement, and during library opening hours: Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sammlung-perthes/sammlungsbestandteile/verlagsarchiv/>

QUELLE & MEYER VERLAG

Company History

The Quelle & Meyer Verlag was founded in Leipzig in 1906 and was originally called the Quelle & Meyer Verlagsgesellschaft mbH & Co. The company specialises in publications on biology and nature (since 1999 zoological and botanical publications have dominated the publishing catalogue). The name of this family-owned company is formed from the names of its two founders, the booksellers Richard Quelle (1870–1926) and Dr Heinrich Meyer (1875–1947). The company prospered and by 1914 it was publishing 600 book titles and seven journals. The company published numerous works by well-known authors on a range of subjects. Following the death of Richard Quelle in 1926 and the retirement of Heinrich Meyer in 1934 the company entered a new era under the directorship of Werner Schmeil (1896–1968), who steadily expanded the publishing catalogue. The company began to publish textbooks, study books and non-fiction titles from the fields of theology, philosophy, psychology, pedagogy, linguistics and philology, history, music and art, law and political

science, economics and the natural sciences. The company also introduced further journals such as the pedagogical periodical 'Education and Upbringing' (*Die Erziehung*) which ran from 1925 to 1943, as well as the journal 'Kindergarten', which was published from 1933 to 1938. Some journals were launched by the company and others were taken over from rival publishing firms. After 25 years the company's publishing catalogue contained approximately 2500 publications.

The building housing the company was destroyed in an air raid in December 1943. It was not possible to rebuild the company as a private enterprise in Leipzig after the war as it was in the Soviet zone of occupation. For this reason Walter Schmeil decided to move the company to Heidelberg and to remain focussed on its earlier specialisations. Following the death of Werner Schmeil in 1968, Dr Walter Kießling became the new proprietor. The company was directed from 1984 to 1992 by Gerhard Stahl and Günther Fertig. In 1970 Quelle & Meyer was one of the companies in the consortium that formed Uni-Taschenbücher (UTB) and remained a publisher for the UTB series until 2002. Since 1992 the firm has been owned by Gerhard Stahl and continues to operate as an independent company. In 1999 the company headquarters moved to Wiebelsheim.

Quelle & Meyer made its name through the publication of textbooks. One of its most successful titles was Otto Schmeil's 'Natural Science Textbook' (*Naturwissenschaftliches Unterrichtswerk*) of which 25 million copies were produced. Otto Schmeil developed a new textbook methodology in his 1909 book and it was introduced to over 2000 schools providing the company with a strong economic foundation. Other books by Schmeil included the 'Botany Textbook' (*Lehrbuch der Botanik*), which was renowned for its illustrations and design, the 'Botany Handbook: A Guide to teaching the Plant Sciences', (*Leitfaden der Botanik. Ein Hilfsbuch für den Unterricht in der Pflanzenkunde*) the 'Zoology Textbook' (*Lehrbuch der Zoologie*), 'Mankind: A Guide to Teaching the Basics of Anthropology and Health Care' (*Der Mensch. Ein Leitfaden für den Unterricht in den Grundzügen der Menschenkunde und Gesundheitslehre*) as well as the plant identification guide 'The Flora of Germany' (*Die Flora von Deutschland*), written with Jost Fitschen. Other significant textbooks published by Quelle & Meyer include books for geography such as 'The Geography Primer for School and Home: Selected Sketches of Countries and their Peoples' (*Lesebuch der Erdkunde für Schule und Haus: abgerundete Charakterbilder aus der Länder- und Völkerkunde*) by Johannes Meyer, and the social studies and politics book 'Civic Education for Secondary Schools in Germany' (*Bürgerkunde für die höheren Schulen Deutschlands*) written for upper secondary level, as well as the German reading book 'In a Golden Land for Children: A Book for Learning to Read with Games and Exercises' (*Im goldenen Kinderland: Ein Buch zum Lesenlernen und zugleich ein Spiel- und Arbeitsbuch*) by Wilhelm August Lay and Max Enderlin which was published in 1911. The company also released a range of books for history including: 'Germany History Through the Reports, Anecdotes and Letters of those who Lived it: Narrative Source Texts for German Schools' (*Die deutsche Geschichte in Berichten, Anekdoten und Briefen der Mitlebenden: Ein erzählendes Quellenbuch für die deutsche Schule*) by Ulrich Haacke, 'Voices from the Past: Source Texts for History Books for German Youth' (*Stimmen der Vergangenheit: Quellen zu dem Geschichtsbuch für die deutsche Jugend*) published in 1925 and written by Bernhard Kumsteller with Ulrich Haacke and Benno Schneider, as well as the 'Reading Book of Source Texts for Teaching our History: For Teacher Training Colleges and for Stimulating and In-depth History Teaching' (*Quellenlesebuch für den Unterricht in der vaterländischen Geschichte: Für Lehrerbildungsanstalten und Lehrer zur Belebung und Vertiefung des Geschichtsunterrichts*) written by Wilhelm Heinze, Hermann Rosenberg and Rudolf Marquardt. Other popular history texts released by Quelle & Meyer were 'The History Teaching Handbook' (*Handbuch für den Geschichtsunterricht*) edited by G. Koch und A. Philipp in 1916, 'The History

Textbook' (*Lehrbuch der Geschichte*) by Gottfried Koch published in 1911, and two books written by B. Kumbstaller: 'The History Picture Book' (*Bilderwerk zu Geschichte*) from 1928 and the 'History Textbook for German Youth' (*Geschichtsbuch für die deutsche Jugend*) first published in 1939.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Quelle & Meyer archive is held by the Staatsarchiv Leipzig.

Time span: 1906 – 1971

Scope: 5.50 linear metres.

Information on the collection: Partnership agreements, annual reports, balance sheets, contracts with authors, manuscripts and personnel files.

Scope and focus of the collection: No information. The collection is listed under 'Bestand 21076 Quelle & Meyer, Verlagsbuchhandlung, Leipzig'.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Geßler, Ulrike: *Quelle & Meyer. Eine Leipziger Verlagsbuchhandlung im Wandel der Zeiten 1906 – 1971*, Leipzig, 2010 (Master's Thesis in Book and Manuscript Studies at Leipzig University).

Klippel, Hermann. "80 Jahre für Wissenschaft und Lehren. Chronik des Quelle & Meyer Verlags 1906–1986", in: *Otto Schmeil. Leben und Werk eines Biologen – Lebenserinnerungen. Jubiläumsausgabe zum 80jährigen Bestehen des Verlages Quelle & Meyer 1906–1986*, 1986, 255–261.

Quelle & Meyer Verlag. *100 Jahre für Bildung und Natur*, Wiebelsheim, 2006 (4-page brochure on the occasion of the firm's centenary).

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.verlagsgemeinschaft.com/cms/quelle.php>

Archive website:

http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=21076.xml&syg_id=&obf2=

Address:

Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Schongauerstraße 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 341 255 5500

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

E-mail: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Friday closed

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=21076.xml&syg_id=&obf2=

HERMANN SCHAFFSTEIN VERLAG

Company History

The Schaffstein Verlag was founded in Cologne in 1894 by Hermann Schaffstein. It was one of Germany's largest publishing houses specialised in children's books and literature for young people for much of the twentieth century. The company's first publication was the children's annual '*Knecht Ruprecht*' in 1899. Other titles followed such as '*Kreidolfs*' picture book in 1900. The company was renamed the *Schaffstein Verlag für Neudeutsche Kinderkunst* in 1901 and continued to produce children's picture books such as '*Fitzebutze*' in 1901, Paula Dehmels '*Rumpelpumpel*' in 1903 and the children's book '*Buntscheck*' by Richard Dehmel published in 1904. In the same year the children and young people's book division was strategically expanded with the launch of Schaffstein's literature series for young people called '*Schaffsteins Volksbücher für die Jugend*'. The company catalogue from this period demonstrates their efforts to reform the children's book market. The 'Blue Ribbon' (*Blaue Bändchen*) and 'Green Ribbon' (*Grüne Bändchen*) series represented a new pedagogic approach to literature and primary science. The books in the series include didactic and methodological aids and instructions for teachers. In 1973 the publishing house was taken over by the Crüwell Verlag, which belonged to the Schroedel-Gruppe.

The Schaffstein Verlag was a significant publisher in the field of literature for children and young people and they published many well-known children's books. The picture books published by the company were known for their beautiful illustrations.

The Schaffstein Verlag published also teaching and study materials. The most significant textbook releases were 'Time to get up, dear children: Old and New Stories for Home and School' (*Steht auf, ihr lieben Kinderlein: Gedichte aus älterer und neuerer Zeit für Schule und Haus*) from 1906 and written by Gustav Falke and Jakob Loewenberg, 'Contemporary Poetry: A Collection to Complement the Reading Primer' (*Neuere Gedichte: Eine Sammlung zur Ergänzung des Lesebuches*) published in 1907 and written by Ernst Kniepkamp, Fr. Lehmhaus and K. Toups, 'Lessons without Primers: A new School Literacy Programme based on Schaffstein's Blue and Green Ribbon Books' (*Der Unterricht ohne Lesebuch: Entwurf eines schulliterarischen Programms auf Grund von Schaffsteins blauen und grünen Bändchen*) written in 1921 by Wilhelm Fronemann. The company also produced the 'Green Ribbon' series (*Grüne Bändchen*) from 1928 onwards as well as 'Turning Points in German History' (*Wendepunkte der deutschen Geschichte*) published in 1934 and written by Johannes Haller.

Archive and Inventory Information

Held by the Cologne Historical Archive (*Historischen Archiv Köln*)

Time span: 1922 – 1970

Scope: 4 boxes, 1 linear metre

Information on the collection: The Schaffstein Verlag archive is held in the city of Cologne's historic archive. However it contains very few actual titles published by the Schaffstein Verlag. The archive carries the shelf mark 1580. There is an additional family archive, owned by one of the company's heirs.

Scope and focus of the collection: The collection held by the Historischen Archiv in Cologne comprises an anniversary journal from 1968, the publishing catalogue, and books published by the company in 1922 and from 1934 to 1970. It also includes individual letters (including letters from Heinrich Böll and Luise Rinser to the former editor Heinz Protzner).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Prester, Josef. *Der Hermann Schaffstein Verlag-Köln und die deutsche Jugendschrift*, Köln, 1913.

Stark, Roland. *Der Schaffstein Verlag. Verlagsgeschichte und Bibliographie der Publikationen 1894-1973*, Frankfurt, 2003.

Contact Details

Archive website: <http://www.stadt-koeln.de/leben-in-koeln/kultur/historisches-archiv/>
<http://historischesarchivkoeln.de/de/lesesaal/bestand/2829/Best.+1580+Hermann-Schaffstein-Verlag>

Address:

Historischen Archiv Köln

Heumarkt 14

50667 Köln

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 221 221 22327

Telefax: +49 (0) 221 221 22480

E-mail: historischesarchiv@stadt-koeln.de

Opening hours:

Tuesday, Thursday and Friday 9:00 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Wednesday 9:00 a.m. – 7.45 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

SCHROEDEL VERLAG

Company History

The Schroedel Verlag has its origins in the *Kümmelsche Sortiments- und Verlagsbuchhandlung*, which was founded in Halle an der Saale in 1792 by Carl A. Kümmel. In 1839 he divided the book sales and publishing elements of the company, selling the book sales division to his long-term employee Wilhelm Georg Knapp, to whom he subsequently sold the publishing division as well in 1846. Upon Knapp's death in 1850, his widow sold the company to the employees Friedrich Ludwig (Louis) Schroedel and Ludwig Simon, who renamed the company Schroedel & Simon. The company later became the Schroedel Verlag. In the 1930s Joachim von Schroedel-Siemau (1901–1963) took over the company from his father Hermann Ludwig (Louis) von Schroedel-Siemau. From 1943 he was the sole director of the company and in 1945 moved the company headquarters from Halle to Hanover. From 1950 to 1981 the publishers and booksellers traded under the name Hermann Schroedel Verlag KG. In 1961 Hermann von Schroedel-Siemau joined the publishing house and took over as director two years later. By 1981 the company had grown under his directorship to become one of Germany's largest textbook publishers.

The main focus of the textbook business lay on German, maths and the natural sciences. In 1981, however the company ran into financial difficulties and filed for bankruptcy. It was sold in the same year to the Holtzbrinck group, which turned the publishers into a limited company (initially as Schroedel Schulbuchverlag GmbH, and then later Schroedel Verlag GmbH). The Holtzbrinck-Gruppe sold its textbook division, to which the Schroedel Verlag belonged, to

Westermann in 2003. The Schroedel Verlag was consequently merged with the Westermann Schulbuchverlag, the Schöningh Verlag (Schulbuch) and the Winkler Verlag. Today the Schroedel Verlag operates under its own name and with its own publications as an imprint under the Westermann umbrella. The Schroedel Verlag is located in Braunschweig.

Three textbooks provided the cornerstones of the publishing house: a reading primer, a maths book and a textbook for religious education. The reading primer '*Der neue deutsche Kinderfreund*' (The New German Child's Companion) by Zerrenner was later released as the '*Lesebuch für Volksschulen*' (Primary School Reader). The maths book by Braune, which was first published in 1880 was later continued as '*Welt der Zahl*' (World of Numbers). The religious education textbook by Falcke-Förster was so successful that it was published from 1890 to 1945. In 1927 the publishing company decided to develop an academic and education department. The first educational work to be produced by this new department was a small history book by Max Buchheim. This was followed by works by Bodo, Fuchs and Busemann. By 1932 the company was already publishing a wide range of titles. In addition to reading primers there was a series of early reading books for second-year primary pupils. The follow-on reading books for third and fourth-year primary pupils were released under the title '*Muttersprache – Mutterlaut von Haase und Rudolph*' (The language of the mother tongue by Haase and Rudolph). The first readers and primers were complimented by reading matter on local history and two poetry anthologies. The company also published language books such as the '*Neue deutsche Sprachschule*' (New German Language School). For geography the Schroedel Verlag published the '*Erdkundliche Lesebuch*' (The Geography Primer) by Lauterbach, the '*Schroedel Schulatlanten*' (Schroedel School Atlases) and the '*Atlashefte*' (Map Workbook) by Eckert as well as the '*Erdkundlichen Arbeitshefte*' (Geography Workbook) by A. Ennker. The books were designed for middle schools, primary schools and schools for children with learning difficulties. A new publishing house for education was created in 1945. Among its new publications were Schroedel's primers for geography and local history, German, natural history and sciences as well as history and social studies. In 1961 the company catalogue also included the language book '*Mein Sprachbuch*' (My Language Book) by Holm-Steinert and the primary science book '*Brücken zur Welt*' (Bridging the World). The same year saw the publication of the incredibly successful geography textbook '*Seydlitz*', the grammar book '*Sprachlehre*' by Mensing and the mathematics textbook '*Die Elemente der Mathematik*' (Elemental Mathematics) by Reidt-Wolff. In addition to textbooks the Schroedel Verlag also published teacher's handbooks such as the '*Pädagogische Bücherei*' (Pedagogic Library) by Prof. O. Haase as well as a series of journals for teachers.

Archive and Inventory Information

The partial archive of the Hermann Schroedel Verlag is held in the archive of the association of German Publishers and Booksellers (Börsenvereins des Deutschen Buchhandels), which was transferred to the German National Library (DNB) in 2012.

Time span: no information.

Scope: approximately 5 linear metres.

Information on the collection: Partial archive, contains the remaining archive of the Schroedel Schulbuchverlag, primarily consisting of 65 files containing correspondence with foreign subsidiaries of the company. Shelf mark: HA/BV 58

Scope and focus of the collection: no details available.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Fryen, August. *Joachim v. Schroedel-Siemau zum 60. Geburtstag am 11. Mai 1961 und zum 40jährigen Verlegerjubiläum*, Hannover, 1961.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.schroedel.de/>

Address:

Deutsche Nationalbibliothek in Leipzig

Deutscher Platz 1

04103 Leipzig

Germany

E-mail: h.staub@dnb.de

Opening hours:

Archiv und Bibliothek des Börsenvereins

Monday – Friday 10:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

PÄDAOGISCHER VERLAG BERTRAM SCHULZ**Company History**

The Pädagogische Verlag Schulz was a pedagogic publisher that released one of the first history textbooks in post-war Germany: *Wege der Völker* (Paths of Nations) by Fritz Wuessing, published in 1947. The Diesterweg Verlag subsequently published the book from the early 1950s onwards.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Berlin-Brandenburgischen Wirtschaftsarchiv holds a small collection of archive materials. The collection is listed under the shelf mark K 1/1/6675 and predominantly contains information relating to the bankruptcy and insolvency proceedings in the 1950s and 1960s.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Archive website: <http://www.bb-wa.de/>

Address:

Berlin-Brandenburgisches Wirtschaftsarchiv e.V.

Eichborndamm 167

13403 Berlin

Germany

Telephone: +49(0) 30 411 90 698

Telefax: +49 (0) 30 41190699

E-mail: mail@bb-wa.de

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

JULIUS SPRINGER VERLAG

Company History

The bookseller Julius Springer (1812-1877) opened a retail bookshop in Berlin in 1842. He had already published books before founding the company and in 1858 he sold the book shop in order to focus on publishing. His publishing company initially concentrated on books from the fields of technology, the natural sciences, law and political sciences. The publishing business was later taken over by his sons Ferdinand Springer senior and Fritz Springer and his grandsons Ferdinand Springer junior und Julius Springer the younger. They developed the company into a specialist publisher of science and technology texts. In 1949 Heinz Götze joined the company as director. He introduced a strategy of internationalisation to the company and formed new partnerships. The Springer Verlag is today part of the Springer Science+Business Media group

The Julius Springer Verlag steadily grew to become one of the largest academic publishing houses in the world. It primarily published textbooks, non-fiction and reference books as well as fiction and books for young people. The company's particular specialisation in chess books resulted in the firm's logo being a chess piece.

Springer's textbook publishing company developed well from its foundation in the 1860s and by the mid-1880s the company had thirty-nine titles in its catalogue, of which around half appeared after the death of Julius Springer. Ferdinand Springer particularly, put great effort into expanding this branch of the company. Titles that had moderate success in the long-term were a German reading primer '*Deutsches Lesebuch für Prima*' (German Reading Book) by Paul Cauer, '*Formenlehre*' (Morphology) by Franke for Greek lessons and Seyffert's '*Hauptregeln der griechischen Syntax*' (Principles of Greek Syntax). There were also textbooks for English lessons by Sonnenburg, a three-volume textbook for French called '*Lehrwerk der französischen Sprache für die untere Stufe höherer Lehranstalten*' (French Language Textbook for Preliminary Levels of Higher Education Establishments) published during 1886–89, for history there was a series of three history books written by Hans Meyer for lower and middle levels of higher education establishments called the '*Lehrbuch für Geschichte*' (History Textbook) published from 1888–89 and a series of six for the upper levels published from 1881–87, the company also published a science teaching journal the '*Zeitschrift für den physikalischen und chemischen Unterricht*' (Journal for Physics and Chemistry Teaching) by Poske, Höfler and Grimsehl, which continued until 1937.

Archive and Inventory Information

Time span: No information

Scope: 1278 linear metres

Information on the collection: The historical archive of the Springer publishing house encompasses books as well as correspondence.

Scope and focus of the collection: The book archive contains all publications produced by the company since 1945. The archived correspondence covers reviews, communication with authors, journals and account books.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Wissenschaft und Buchhandel – Der Verlag Julius Springer und seine Autoren – Briefe und Dokumente aus den Jahren 1880–1946, compiled by Michael Davidis, Munich, 1985.

Sarkowski, Heinz. *Der Springer-Verlag*. Teil I: 1842–1945, Berlin/Heidelberg, 1992.

Götze, Heinz. *Der Springer-Verlag*. Teil II: 1945–1992, Berlin/Heidelberg, 1992.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.springer.com/de/>

Archive website: <https://www.zlb.de/fachinformation/spezialbereiche/historische-sammlungen/sammlungsuebersicht/1-z/springer-archiv.html>

Address:

Zentral- und Landesbibliothek Berlin

Breite Str. 30-36

10178 Berlin – Mitte

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 30 90226 401 or +49 (0) 30 90226 0

E-mail: via the contact form on the archive website

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 10:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Saturday 10:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

STALLING VERLAG**Company History**

The Gerhard Stalling Verlag, which was known variously throughout its history as *Druck- und Verlagshaus Gerhard Stalling*, *Stalling-Verlag* or *Stallingsche Verlagsbuchhandlung* was a publishing company operating in Oldenburg between 1789 and 1983. It was founded as a family business by school administrator Gerhard Stalling (1757-1818) and initially published hymn books, religious literature, textbooks, official decrees, newspapers and literature on local history. Under the leadership of Gerhard's son, Johann Hinrich Stalling (1798-1882), the company later prospered as a publisher of newspapers and books. The company invested in new technology and soon ran a lithographic printing shop and a playing card factory and in 1848 operated one of the first steam-driven high-speed presses. Heinrich Stalling the Elder (1825-1903) later took over the company and focussed particularly on textbooks and children's books. His sons Paul and Heinrich took over the company in 1896. The publishing house became a family-run public limited company in 1923.

The publishing house was issued a new licence by the Allies after the Second World War despite having worked closely with the German *Wehrmacht* since the days of the Weimar Republic. The company was successful and was able to double its capacity and turnover within a few years. The long-established Brockhaus company started publishing its entire catalogue of reference books through the *Stallingschen Druckereien* in 1949. However by the 1970s the company's fortunes were in decline and the entire enterprise was sold. This only resulted in postponing rather than preventing the firm's eventual bankruptcy and the publishing house was closed in 1983.

The publishing catalogue featured textbooks very heavily during the nineteenth century and the company's popularity grew through its children's books and further expansion of its textbook division under the directorship of Paul Georg Heinrich Stalling (1861-1944). In 1945 the company moved more towards publishing reference books and encyclopaedias, such as Brockhaus. Among the most well-known teaching products were early twentieth century German books such as 'Reading and Writing Primer' (*Lese- und Schreibfibel*) by H.C. Schwecke, 'The Oldenburg Reading Book' (*Oldenburger Lesebuch*) by Julius Behrens published in the 1920s, and the 'German Reading Book for Primary Schools' (*Deutsche Lesebuch für Volksschulen*) by Ludwig Richter, Oskar Pletsch, Willi Haarwerth and Arno

Breker. The Stalling Verlag also published numerous textbooks for history, including the *Stacke'schen Geschichtswerke* series including the 'Guide to Teaching First-Year History' (*Hilfsbuch für die erste Unterrichtsstufe in der Geschichte*) published at the end of the nineteenth century and the series 'Stories from History' (*Erzählungen aus der Geschichte*) which covered Greek, and Roman history as well as Medieval and contemporary history and appeared in numerous editions. The company also published 'The Condensed Historical Atlas: History Reflected in Maps and Pictures' (*Kleiner Geschichtsatlas: Spiegel der Geschichte in Karten & Bildern*) by Hans Voigt and 'An Overview of History' (*Geschichte im Überblick*) by Renate Riemeck both of which were published by Stalling in the 1950s, as well as the *Baskerville'schen Lehrbücher* series of English textbooks.

Archive and Inventory Information

The company archive is held by the Oldenburg city archive.

Time span: 1775 – 2002

Scope: 2.8 linear metres; 207 units

Information on the collection: The Stalling archive predominantly contains balance sheets and property papers, company contracts, correspondence and documents on the history of the printing works and publishing house and on the family of the founder.

Scope and focus of the collection: The bulk of the collection consists of company balance sheets, documents concerning property and mortgages from 1790 to 1982, contracts and business correspondence from 1775 to 1941, company and family history from 1789 to 1982 and miscellaneous papers from 1803 to 2002.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

"Das 100jährige Geschäfts-Jubiläum der Stallingschen Verlagsbuchhandlung in Oldenburg", in: *Deutsche Buchhändler Akademie*, 7 (1890), 253–265.

"Kurzbiographien zu Gerhard Stalling und Heinrich Stalling von Hans Friedl", in: Hans Friedl et al. (Eds.). *Biographisches Handbuch zur Geschichte des Landes Oldenburg*, 1992, 689.

Büsing, Wolfgang. "Die Oldenburger Verlegerfamilie Stalling", in: *Oldenburgischer Hauskalender 150* (1976) 38–42.

Ein deutscher Verleger. Zum 70. Geburtstag des Geheimen Kommerzienrates Dr. med. h.c. Heinrich Stalling, Oldenburg, 1935.

Gerhard-Stalling-AG Oldenburg. *Zur Erinnerung an die hundertjährige Jubelfeier der Firma Gerhard Stalling in Oldenburg. Verlagsbuchhandlung, Buchdruckerei, Lithographische Anstalt, Steindruckerei und Papiergroßgeschäft, 1789 – 23. Oktober 1889*, Oldenburg, 1889.

Landesbibliothek Oldenburg. *Vom kleinen Häwermann zur Raupe Nimmersatt. Die Bilderbücher des Oldenburger Stalling-Verlags 1920 bis 1982. Bibliografie und Katalog zur Ausstellung 3.11.2004 – 8.1.2005*, Oldenburg, 2004.

Lübbing, Hermann. "Heinrich Stalling", in: *Oldenburger Jahrbuch* (1944/45), 178.

Roth, Eugen. *150 Jahre Verlag Gerhard Stalling 1789-1939*, Oldenburg, 1939.

Stalling, Paul. *Zur Erinnerung an die hundertjährige Jubelfeier der Firma Gerhard Stalling in Oldenburg 1789-1889*, Oldenburg, 1889.

Storkebaum, Werner. *175 Jahre Gerhard Stalling AG, Druck- und Verlagshaus Oldenburg*, Oldenburg/Hamburg, 1964.

Strackerjan, Christian Friedrich. *Geschichte der Buchdruckerei im Herzogthum Oldenburg und der Herrschaft Jever*, Oldenburg, 1840.

Strahlmann, Fritz. *Gesamtverzeichnis der Verlagserscheinungen des Verlages Gerhard Stalling 1789-1939 im Jubiläumsjahr 1939*, Oldenburg, 1939.

Willms, Gerhard. *Die Stallingsche Papierfabrik in Stallingslust unweit Aurich*, Oldenburg, 1946.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: None available as the company is no longer operating.

Archive website:

<https://www.arcinsys.niedersachsen.de/arcinsys/detailAction.action?detailid=b2975>

Address:

Staatsarchiv Oldenburg

Damm 43

26135 Oldenburg

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 441 92 44 100

Telefax: +49 (0) 441 92 44 292

E-mail: Oldenburg@nla.niedersachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday 9:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Friday 9:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<https://www.arcinsys.niedersachsen.de/arcinsys/detailAction.action?detailid=b2975>

SUHRKAMP VERLAG

Company History

The Suhrkamp Verlag was founded in 1950 by Peter Suhrkamp, following a suggestion made to him by author Herman Hesse. Peter Suhrkamp had previously spent seventeen years working in the Samuel Fischer publishing house and had taken over as director of the company in 1936, renaming the company 'Suhrkamp Verlag vorm. S. Fischer'. In 1950 the company resumed publishing activities following the Second World War. The houses of S. Fischer and Suhrkamp became two separate companies with the majority of the authors choosing to publish with the Suhrkamp Verlag. Among the well-known authors with the company at this time were Hermann Hesse, T.S. Elliot, George Bernard Shaw and Berthold Brecht. In 1951 the company launched a series called 'Bibliothek Suhrkamp' in which all significant authors of the twentieth century were represented.

Following the death of Suhrkamp in 1959, Siegfried Unseld, who had been with the company for eight years, took over as sole director. In 1963 Suhrkamp acquired the Insel Verlag and in the same year launched the series 'Edition Suhrkamp', which released the more avant-garde titles in the company catalogue. The two series 'Bibliothek Suhrkamp' and 'Edition Suhrkamp' became significant contemporary collections. In 1971 the Suhrkamp Verlag added a paperback series to its publishing list, named 'Suhrkamp Taschenbuch', the first work in the series was Samuel Beckett's 'Waiting for Godot'. The most successful titles in the series, with over two million copies sold were Max Frisch's 'Homo Faber' and 'Andorra' as well as 'Steppenwolf' and 'Siddharta' by Herman Hesse. In the 1970s the Suhrkamp Verlag became internationally known as a publisher with a canon of academically sophisticated texts. The company subsequently expanded the series 'Suhrkamp Taschenbuch Wissenschaft'. In 1976 they also started publishing literature from Latin America. The company has agreed contracts with well-known authors such as Octavio Paz, Mario Vargas Llosa and Isabel Allende. In 1990 Suhrkamp took over the Jüdische Verlag and in 1998 they introduced the 'Suhrkamp

Basis Bibliothek', which published edited and annotated editions of major literary works from a range of eras and genres. To complement the titles published in the 'Suhrkamp Basis Bibliothek' lesson plans and photocopy templates were regularly published by the Cornelsen Verlag. When Siegfried Unseld died in 2002 Ulla Unseld-Berkéwicz took over as director of the company. In 2005 a series of biographies was launched named 'Suhrkamp Basis Biographien' and in 2007 the company introduced the 'Suhrkamp Studienbibliothek' which published ancient and modern classical, theoretical texts accompanied by extensive annotations. Between 2008 and 2010 further series were added to the catalogue such as 'Edition Unseld' (2008), the 'Suhrkamp Nova' series (2008), the 'Filmedition Suhrkamp' (2009) and a paperback series dedicated to crime novels within the 'Suhrkamp Taschenbuch' series. The Suhrkamp Verlag celebrated its 60th anniversary in 2010. In this year it also launched a new series called 'Suhrkamp Sachbuch' which aimed to connect narrative and academic texts.

The Suhrkamp Verlag also produced a few individual textbooks such as 'The History of our World' (*Geschichte unserer Welt*) released in 1947 and written by Fritz Karsen. The Suhrkamp book series are popular with teachers and frequently used as reading texts in class.

Archive and Inventory Information

Time span: from 1950

Scope: approx. 9300 boxes

Information on the collection:

The Suhrkamp Verlag archive contains private bequests from Peter Suhrkamp and Siegfried Unseld, correspondence with authors and general correspondence, notes, programme details, manufacturing records, manuscripts, proofs and invoices.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Suhrkamp/Peter-Suhrkamp Archive (1945-1959)
2. Suhrkamp Verlag (1960-2002), Frankfurt a. M., and other publishing houses under the directorship of Siegfried Unseld, 1960-2002
3. Book stock Suhrkamp Verlag
4. Press archive Suhrkamp Verlag
5. Picture portfolio Suhrkamp Verlag / Collection of pictures and other items.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Die Geschichte des Suhrkamp Verlages. 50 Jahre Suhrkamp Verlagsgeschichte 1950-2000, Frankfurt am Main, 2000.

Bengen, Etta. *Peter Suhrkamp 1891-1959. Lebenswege & Lebenswirklichkeit. Broschüre zur Wanderausstellung zum 125. Geburtstag*, Oldenburg, 2016.

Fellinger, Raimund. *Kleine Geschichte der Edition*, Frankfurt am Main, 2003.

Fellinger, Raimund. *Suhrkamp, Suhrkamp. Autoren über Autoren. 60 Jahre Suhrkamp Verlag*, Frankfurt am Main, 2010.

Unseld, Siegfried. *Peter Suhrkamp. Zur Biographie eines Verlegers in Daten, Dokumenten und Bildern*, Frankfurt am Main, 2004.

Unseld, Siegfried. *Der Autor und sein Verleger*, Frankfurt am Main, 1985.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.suhrkamp.de/>

Archive website: <https://www.dla-marbach.de/>

Address:

Deutsche Schillergesellschaft e.V.

Deutsches Literaturarchiv Marbach

Schillerhöhe 8-10
71672 Marbach am Neckar
Germany
Telephone: +49 (0) 7144 848 0
Telefax: +49 (0) 7144 848 299
E-mail: [info\(at\)dla-marbach.de](mailto:info(at)dla-marbach.de)
Opening hours:
Monday – Friday 8:30 a.m.– 6:00 p.m.

Link to PDF-inventory

<https://www.dla-marbach.de/fileadmin/redaktion/Archiv/SUA/Downloads/WegweiserSUAHomepage.pdf>

B. G. TEUBNER VERLAG

Company History

The B.G. Teubner company was founded in Leipzig on 21 February 1811 by Benedictus Gotthilf Teubner (1784-1856). It had its origins in a printing works, named the Weinedelsche Buchdruckerei, that Teubner had taken over from his brother-in-law Weinedel. Teubner became a leading German publisher of textbooks after the First World War. The printing plant and publishing building were both destroyed by bombing in December 1943. The company was re-established as a limited partnership under the name B. G. Teubner Verlagsgesellschaft in January 1947. In 1952 the company management moved from Leipzig to Stuttgart where a new publishing house, B. G. Teubner, was established. The Deutsche Investitionsbank became a partner in 1958 and the letters BSB (*Betrieb mit staatlicher Beteiligung* – public joint stock company) were placed in front of the company name. On September 1990 the state trust agency in Leipzig entered into the limited partnership and in February 1991 B.G. Teubner Verlagsgesellschaft GmbH was established in Stuttgart. Two months later this was taken over by the Leipzig-based Teubner Verlag and the company headquarters were moved to Leipzig. The technology and economy divisions of the Teubner Verlag in Stuttgart were sold to the Springer publishing group in 1999, and in the same period the classical studies and humanities divisions were sold to the K.G. Sauer Verlag. The company was sold to Cinven und Candover in 2003 and in 2008 was integrated into the newly founded company Vieweg + Teubner Verlag.

The publishing company had three core areas: (ancient) philology and history, mathematics and natural sciences, and education. B.G. Teubner became very well known in the third area in particular, as a publisher of textbooks. They specialised in teaching materials for secondary schools although the company catalogue included books for middle schools, primary schools, girls' schools and reform schools. The company maintained close personal ties with groups of teachers and students. The company produced many books for mathematics and the natural sciences and before the Second World War the firm was one of the leading German publishers of physics textbooks. By far the most successful in this area was Ernst Grimsehl's '*Lehrbuch der Physik für die Oberstufe von Gymnasien, Realgymnasien und höheren Mädchenschulen*' (Physics textbook for upper levels of Grammar Schools, Secondary Schools and Girls' Secondary Schools). The maths book '*Das Mathematische Unterrichtswerk Kölling-Löffler*' (The Kölling-Löffler Mathematics Textbook) by Gerhard Kölling, Eugen Löffler and Dr Kuno Fladt proved to be another popular work. Teubner was also the principal publisher of the '*Mathematischen Schulbücherei*' (School Mathematics Library). Other noteworthy works are, William Killings '*Handbuch des mathematischen Unterrichts*' (The Mathematics Instruction Handbook), the '*Enzyklopädie der Elementarmathematik*' (Encyclopaedia of

Elementary Mathematics) which was published between 1903 and 1934 and the ‘*Mathematische Bibliothek*’ (Mathematics Library) of which several volumes were published from 1911 onwards. Other widely-used maths textbooks were written by Ernst Bardey such as the ‘*Methodisch geordnete Aufgabensammlung*’ (The Methodical Book of Exercises) published in 1871. Among the books for biology the manuals by Karl Kraepelin were popular. Textbooks and texts for lessons were complemented by preparatory works and commentaries for pupils such as the ‘*Bibliotheken*’ (Libraries), ‘*Enzyklopädien*’ (Encyclopaedias) and ‘*Hand- und Wörterbücher*’ (Handbooks and Dictionaries). The ‘*Lateinische Übungsbuch*’ (Latin Workbook) by Christian Ostermann was among the most widely used books for Latin (there were 50 editions of this title between 1860 and 1910). The company produced dictionaries as well such as the ‘*Benseler*’ Greek dictionary and the ‘*Heinichen*’ for Latin. The ‘*Deutsche Schul-Atlas*’ (German School Atlas) by W. Keil and Fr. Riecke was commonly used in German lessons (53 editions of this work had been released by 1909).

Archive and Inventory Information

The Staatsarchiv Leipzig holds the records of the B.G. Teubner publishing house.

Time span: 1723 – 1996

Scope: 28.94 linear metres

Information on the collection: Management, company administration, *Bibliotheca Teubneriana*, personal and family affairs, company history, finances and property, production and manufacture, legal matters, Dresden subsidiary and planning.

Scope and focus of the collection: The most significant documents in the written records of the firm prior to 1952 are the correspondence between B. G. Teubner and the Dresden subsidiary, the extensive written contracts and documents regarding company anniversaries. Documentation of company activities after 1952 features comprehensive planning documents, documents concerning the publication and editing of the titles and series mentioned above and their reviews.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

“Forschung und Unterricht. Einblicke in ihre Arbeit”. Aus Verlagswerken von B. G. Teubner in Leipzig und Berlin, Leipzig, 1925.

Krämer, Heinrich, and Jürgen Weiß. *Wissenschaft und geistige Bildung kräftig fördern. Zweihundert Jahre B. G. Teubner 1811-2011*, Leipzig, 2011.

Krämer, Heinrich. *Die Altertumswissenschaft und der Verlag B. G. Teubner*. Leipzig, 2011.

Müller, Johannes. *Festschrift zum 150jährigen Bestehen des Verlages und des Graphischen Betriebes B. G. Teubner Leipzig*, Leipzig, 1961.

Schulze, Friedrich. *B. G. Teubner 1811-1911. Geschichte der Firma*, Leipzig, 1911.

Wechselwirkungen. Der wissenschaftliche Verlag als Mittler. 175 Jahre B.G. Teubner 1811-1986, Wiesbaden, 1986.

Weiß, Jürgen. *B.G. Teubner zum 225. Geburtstag: Adam Ries – Völkerschlacht – F.A. Brockhaus – Augustusplatz – Leipziger Zeitung – Börsenblatt*, Leipzig, 2009.

Wurstmann, Gustav. “Teubner, Benedikt Gotthelf”, in: *Allgemeine Deutsche Biographie* (ADB), Leipzig 1894, 609–611.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: <http://www.springer.com/springer+vieweg?SGWID=0-1737413-0-0-0>

Archive website:

<http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=22198.xml>

Address: Staatsarchiv Leipzig

Schongauerstraße 1

04328 Leipzig

Germany Telephone: +49 (0) 341 255 5500

Telefax: +49 (0) 341 255 5555

E-mail: poststelle-1@sta.smi.sachsen.de

Opening hours:

Monday and Wednesday 8:30 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Tuesday and Thursday 8:30 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://www.archiv.sachsen.de/cps/bestaende.html?oid=09.22&file=22198.xml>

VANDENHOECK & RUPRECHT VERLAG

Company History

Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht (V&R) was founded in 1735 by Abraham Vandenhoeck in Göttingen and run by his wife Anna Vandenhoeck after his death. Subsequently, Carl Friedrich Günther Ruprecht, formerly an apprentice in the company, joined its management. When Anna Vandenhoeck died in 1787, the company was transferred to Ruprecht, who headed it until his death in 1816, whereupon his son Carl August Adolf Ruprecht and his son-in-law Justus Friedrich Danckwerts took the helm. Günther Ruprecht was managing director of the company after 1929. The Ruprecht family ran the business for seven successive generations, and remains its sole proprietor to this day.

The company principally publishes specialist academic literature, focusing on religion and theology, history, classics, philosophy, linguistic and literary studies, and psychology, psychotherapy and counselling. Alongside these traditional core areas of focus, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht additionally publishes school textbooks and non-academic works. Its subsidiary V&R unipress, founded in 2003, publishes highly specialised academic literature. In 2010, the company expanded to the US, establishing an office in Bristol (Connecticut).

V&R is primarily known for the academic books it publishes, but also works in other areas of the industry. From 1840 onward, it began to specialise, *inter alia*, in textbooks for school education, and remains active in this sector today, with an area of the business dedicated to textbooks and teaching materials (*Schule und Pädagogik*, School and Education). The reader *Die Fackel* (The Torch, 1963), edited by Franz Werneken and Käthe Mertens, was highly popular in German classes and reprinted numerous times over the years. In the field of ethics and values education, Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht issued works such as the secondary-education book *Werte und Normen. Didaktischer Begleitbrief: Modelle für die Sekundarstufe I und II* (1980), edited by Wolfgang Bukowski, and the year 9 and 10 textbook *Menschenbilder: Ein Arbeitsbuch für den Unterricht im Fach Ethik/Werte und Normen in den Klassen 9 und 10* (1986) by Rolf Bade. V&R has historically been particularly active in textbook publishing for the subject of history. Its early publications in this field include well-known titles such as August Ludwig Schlözer's *Vorbereitung zur Weltgeschichte für Kinder* (Preparatory World History for Children, 1800), *Geschichtliches Lesebuch: Darstellungen aus der Deutschen Geschichte des 19. Jahrhunderts für höhere Lehranstalten, Seminarien u.a. sowie zum eigenen Studium* (Historical Reader: Scenes from German History of the Nineteenth Century for Higher Educational Establishments, Seminaries etc. and for Self-Study, 1898) by Richard Müller, and *Mein Vaterland: Vaterländische Geschichte, Erd- und Naturkunde auf heimatlicher Grundlage. Ein Realienbuch für die Landschulen Pommerns* (My Fatherland: The History, Geography and Nature of the Fatherland, Based on Close Study of our Home Surroundings: A Book of Facts and Nature for the Rural Schools of Pomerania, 1909), edited by Fritz Krahn. Further successful titles followed, including August

Tecklenburg's *Geschichtsquellen: Für erarbeitendes und belebendes Lesen im Geschichtsunterricht* (Historical Sources: For Reading to Gain Information and Bring History to Life in History Classes, 1912); two works by Richard Kabisch, *Deutsche Geschichte. Dem deutschen Volke und seiner Jugend* (German History: Dedicated to the German People and its Youth, 1914) and *Erziehender Geschichtsunterricht: Versuch einer preußisch-deutschen Staatsgeschichte für Volksschulen* (History Teaching for the Education of the Person: Attempt to Present a Prussian-German State History for Primary Schools, 1912); and *Der Weltkrieg in der Volksschule und in den Anfangsklassen höherer Schulen* (The World War in Primary Schools and the Initial Classes of Higher Establishments, 1916) by Sigismund Rauh.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive records of Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht are held in the manuscripts collection of the Berlin State Library (Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin).

Time span: 1735-2000 (there are plans to add documents dated after 2000 to the collection)

Scope: approx. 400 linear metres (4,000 files)

Information on the collection: The collection contains records documenting the history of the publisher and of its subsidiary V&R unipress, with the earliest records dating back to 1735. The holdings encompass documents from 265 years of company history, including certificates, various written documents, correspondence with authors, reviews, delivery catalogues, production calculations and copybooks. The archive was donated to the library by the publisher.

Scope and focus of the collection: Currently, records dating up to the year 2000 are passed to the Berlin State Library, and there are plans to add records from the period after 2000. Cataloguing of the archive in the Kalliope database began in 2011 and at the time was projected to take five years. This process means that correspondence from authors and academics can be searched for in the archive.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Ruprecht, Wilhelm. *Väter und Söhne. Zwei Jahrhunderte Buchhändler in einer deutschen Universitätsstadt*, Göttingen, 1935.

Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht (Ed.). *225 Jahre Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht in Göttingen*, Göttingen, 1960.

Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht (Ed.). *Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht in Göttingen. 1735–1985*, Göttingen, 1985.

Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht (Ed.). *Vandenhoeck & Ruprecht 1735–1985. Jubiläumskalender für das Jahr 1985 mit Kupferstichen aus Büchern des 18. Jahrhunderts*, Göttingen, 1985.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.v-r.de/>

Archive website:

<http://staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/die-staatsbibliothek/abteilungen/handschriften/nachlaesse-autographen/projekte/verlagsarchiv-vandenhoeck-und-ruprecht/>

Address:

Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin

Haus Potsdamer Straße

Handschriftenabteilung

Potsdamer Str. 3310785 Berlin

Germany

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Saturday 10:00 a.m. – 2:00 p.m.

Manuscript department stack service: Monday – Friday 9:30 a.m. – 3:15 p.m.

Orders submitted on Saturdays will be processed on the following Monday

Contact

Dr Jutta Weber

Bequests and handwritten documents

Telephone: +49 (0) 30 266 435100

E-mail: Via contact form on archive website

Link to online catalogue

<http://kalliope.staatsbibliothek-berlin.de/>

FRIEDRICH VIEWEG & SOHN VERLAG

Company History

Vieweg Verlag was founded by Friedrich Vieweg in Berlin in 1786. From 1799 to 1974 the publisher was based in Braunschweig, where the founder built the Vieweghaus (Vieweg House) as an office and living space. Once in Braunschweig, the Vieweg Verlag merged with Joachim Heinrich Campe's *Schulbuchhandlung*. In addition, Vieweg also purchased a printing press, which he expanded to include a type foundry and a playing card factory. In 1825 Eduard Vieweg, the founder's oldest son, took over the publishing house and bookshop Verlagsbuchhandlung Vieweg und Sohn. He modernised the company and restructured the publisher's programme. Eduard Vieweg established natural science and technical publications as a new focus of the publisher's work. Later, his son Heinrich Vieweg took over management of the company, which had grown to include a paper factory. Heinrich modernised the publishing house and expanded the paper factory. In 1922, the company became a family-owned stock corporation. It was acquired by Pergamon Press in 1966 and by Bertelsmann in 1974, before being integrated into the newly founded Verlag Vieweg + Teubner in 2008. Today the publisher focuses on specialised literature and educational material in the areas of mathematics, natural sciences, technical subjects (mechanical engineering, electrical engineering), civil engineering and IT/computer sciences. Several Nobel Prize winners have published their work with Vieweg, including Albert Einstein, Otto Hahn and Max Planck. In 2012, Verlag Vieweg + Teubner joined Springer Science+Business Media as part of the publisher's technical programme, taking on the new name Springer Vieweg.

Vieweg Verlag has published many standard works in the natural sciences, mathematics and technical subjects. One of its most popular publications was the 'Concise Dictionary of Chemistry' (*Handwörterbuch der Chemie*) edited by Hermann Kolbe and Hermann Christian von Fehling. The publisher's most well-known work was the epic poem 'Hermann and Dorothea' (*Hermann und Dorothea*) by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe. Vieweg Verlag also published the renowned 'Robinson the Younger' (*Robinson der Jüngere*) by Joachim Heinrich Campe, a reworked version of *Robinson Crusoe*.

The other major focus of Vieweg's work is educational material. The company's publications include the 'Handbook of General History. For Institutions of Higher Education and Self-Instruction of Educated Persons' (*Handbuch der allgemeinen Geschichte. Für höhere Lehranstalten und zur Selbstbelehrung für Gebildete*, 1853) by Wilhelm Assmann; 'New Journey. A New Primer for Elementary Schools' (*Neue Fahrt. Ein neues Lesebuch für die Grundschulen*, 1971) by Willy K. Cordt; and 'We Read Everything to Bits' (*Wir lesen alles kurz und klein*, 1977) by Gertraud Becker and Wilhelm Topsch.

Archive and Inventory Information

Time span: No information available

Scope: Letter archive: 50,000 letters; Archive of books: 15,000 titles

Information on the collection: The archive contains three extensive collections. The letter archive encompasses correspondence with about 3,000 authors. The publisher's archive includes, among other things, accounting books, manuscripts, advertising material, newspaper clips, publisher's magazines, certificates, photos and illustrations. The archive of books comprises the publisher's copies of its many published works.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Dreyer, Adolf. *Friedrich Vieweg & Sohn in 150 Jahren deutscher Geistesgeschichte, 1786–1936*, Braunschweig, 1936.

Hagen, Rolf. "Vieweg-Verlag und Familie", in: Luitgard Camerer, Manfred Garzmann, and Wolf Dieter Schuegraf (Eds): *Braunschweiger Stadtlexikon*, Braunschweig, 1992.

Lube, Frank, Ulrich Wechsler, and Rudolf Wendorff. *Der Verlag Friedrich Vieweg & Sohn 1786–1986. Die Reden im Vieweg-Haus zu Braunschweig am 25. April 1986*, Braunschweig, 1986.

Lütjen, Andreas. *Die Viewegs. Das Beispiel einer bürgerlichen Familie in Braunschweig 1825–1921*, Münster, 2012.

Friedrich Vieweg und Sohn in Braunschweig 1786–1911. Herausgegeben aus Anlaß des hundertfünfzigjährigen Bestehens der Firma, Braunschweig, 1911.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.springer.com/springer+vieweg?SGWID=0-1737413-0-0-0>

Archive: <http://www.biblio.tu-bs.de/vieweg-archive/>

Address:

Universitätsbibliothek Braunschweig

Vieweg-Archive

Pockelsstr. 13

38106 Braunschweig

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0) 531 391 5071 or 5018

Telefax: +49 (0) 531 391 5836

E-mail: k.oberdieck@tu-bs.de

Opening hours:

Visits to the archive by appointment only.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<http://www.biblio.tu-bs.de/vieweg-archive/Bestaende/SigVerl2.htm>

VOLK UND WISSEN VERLAG

Company History

Volk und Wissen (literally People and Knowledge) was a major textbook publishing house in the former Soviet occupation zone of post-war Germany and the subsequently founded German Democratic Republic. It was established in Leipzig and Berlin on 12 October 1945 at the suggestion of the Soviet military administration as *Volk und Wissen Volkseigener Verlag Berlin*. The organisation published virtually all textbooks issued and used in the GDR. In the course of focusing its profile, it handed over its popular-science and -knowledge titles to the children's publisher Kinderbuchverlag Berlin and its works for university level to the

academic publisher Verlag der Wissenschaften. During the GDR era, 470 people worked at Volk und Wissen and it issued up to 500 new titles annually, selling between 25 and 30 million textbooks each year. As well as textbooks, it published teacher training titles, teachers' aids and guides, various other forms of teaching materials, and twenty-four periodicals, including *Die Neue Schule* (literally The New School) and *Neue Erziehung im Kindergarten* (New Kindergarten Education).

Volk und Wissen was one of the publisher-editors of the mathematics series *Mathematische Schülerbücherei*. Another of its best-known products was the reading primer for school-starters *Guck in die Welt* (Look into the World). In the GDR period, Volk und Wissen publications frequently received awards such as 'Schönstes Buch der DDR' (The GDR's Best/Most Attractive Book) and on occasion drew international plaudits for outstanding design or illustrations. Classic Volk und Wissen titles include *Meine Fibel* (My Reader), *Unsere Muttersprache* (Our Mother Tongue) and *Das Tafelwerk*, a collection of mathematical and scientific formulae and tables for use in those subjects.

The political change of 1989/1990 saw Volk und Wissen faced with the major challenge of finding and consolidating its position in the open textbook market of reunified Germany, and responded by developing new publications. The company was sold to the major German textbook publisher Cornelsen in 1991. Today, Volk und Wissen publishes titles under its own name within the Cornelsen umbrella. Since the takeover of the Kamp publishing house in 1995, which enabled it to begin producing textbooks for what was formerly West Germany, the official company name has been Volk und Wissen/Kamp-Verlag, although its publications appear under 'Volk und Wissen'. It remains market leader in the areas of Germany which belonged to the GDR, due particularly to its textbooks for primary education, although the imprint also publishes works for secondary education in almost all subjects.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Volk und Wissen archive is held by the German Federal Archives in the Berlin district of Lichterfelde.

Time span: 1945 – 1989

Scope: 567.7 linear metres

Information on the collection: Files originating from the organisation's principal director (*Hauptdirektor*), containing documents on business and people management activities; minutes of meetings, including management and directorate meetings; records of meetings held with the principal director; records of meetings of the publisher's supervisory committee; documents relating to structural and personnel planning; plans of work; reports on plan fulfilment; internal correspondence between the principal director's office and ministries, institutions and other publishers.

Scope and focus of the collection: Thus far, only the principal director's files have been reviewed and catalogued. Documentation originating from other posts within the organisation (principal director's lead deputy; educational director; director of production; economic (business) director; director of accounting and auditing; in-house association of the GDR state party SED; trade union management) are present in the archive, but as yet not reviewed or catalogued.

The files from the principal director's office permit researchers to form a picture of the day-to-day work of Volk und Wissen. The documents on business and people management activities contain serial meeting minutes and supplementary documents on meetings including those of the publisher's management and other advisory bodies. A clear impression of the way Volk und Wissen worked emerges from the records of meetings held with the principal director in particular. There are no records in these files pertaining to the years 1951-52, 1966-57, 1967, 1977, 1980, 1987 and 1990. It is possible that records of these years are

present in the collection in relation to other posts or parts of the organisation. The records of the supervisory committee meetings contained in the collection are almost complete and provide an impression of which textbooks and teaching materials met curricular requirements. Further, documents relating to structural and personnel planning, plans of work and reports on plan fulfilment have been reviewed and catalogued. The collection also contains internal correspondence between the principal director's office and the GDR's ministries of National Education and Culture, its Academy of Educational Sciences, and the publisher's cross-area and specialist departments, as well as correspondence with various other national and international publishers relating to the organisation's mission and its activities.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Baltzer, Hans. *Zehn Jahre Volk und Wissen 1945-1955*, Berlin, 1955.

Barth, Werner, Engelbert Grytz, Wolfgang Heyn, Ernst-Georg Kirschbaum, Hans-Joachim Laabs, Harald Meixner, Günther Schulze, and Horst Strietzel. *Volk und Wissen. Volkseigener Verlag Berlin 1945-1970. Ein Bericht. Rückschau und Ausblick zum 25-jährigen Bestehen des Verlages*, Leipzig, 1970.

Festschrift 1945-1995. Fünfzig Jahre Volk und Wissen Verlag. Volk und Wissen ein Verlag für die Bildung, Erziehung und Schule, Berlin, 1995.

Wulfes, Regina. "Bücher für den Weg ins Leben. Das Verlagsporträt Volk und Wissen." *Börsenblatt für den deutschen Buchhandel* 152 (1985), 874–880.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.cornelsen.de/volk-und-wissen/>

Archive website:

https://www.bundesarchiv.de/bundesarchiv/dienstorte/berlin_lichterfelde/index.html.de

Address

Bundesarchiv Berlin-Lichterfelde

Finckensteinallee 63

12205 Berlin

Germany

Telephone: +49 (0)3018 7770 0

Telefax: +49 (0) 3018 7770 111

E-mail: berlin@bundesarchiv.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 8:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Friday 8:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF inventory

<http://www.argus.bstu.bundesarchiv.de>

WAISENHAUS VERLAG HALLE

Company History

The publishing company established by the booksellers Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses started producing textbooks in the eighteenth century. In the nineteenth and early twentieth century the company established itself as one of the one successful textbook publishers in Prussia. Initially the catalogue was dominated by books for ancient and modern languages and maths as well as by reading primers and books for elementary instruction. The company later published successful textbooks for geography and history. The publishing house experienced financial difficulties at the end of the 1920s and was dissolved in 1945.

One of the company's first successes was the geography textbook was the *Kurzer Abriss der Geographie* (Short Geography Digest) by Johann Ernst Fabris of which 15 editions were published between 1785 and 1817. Other important authors writing geography books were Hermann Adalbert Daniel and Alfred Kirchhoff. The company also had a long relationship with writers of history books such as Friedrich Neubauer and Harry Brettschneider. Julia Kreusch's work on the history of the company has been invaluable in researching the geography and history textbooks published by the Waisenhausverlag, and their authors.

Archive and Inventory Information

The study centre of the Francke Foundations in Halle maintains the library of the publishing house including specimen copies dating back to the company's foundation in 1698, as well as archive material from the Waisenhausverlag covering the eighteenth to the early twentieth century. The archive is available to be searched online.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Kreusch, Julia. *Der Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses als Schulbuchverlag zwischen 1830 und 1918. Die erfolgreichen Geografie- und Geschichtslehrbücher und ihre Autoren*, Mainz, 2008.

Klosterberg, Brigitte, and Anke Mies. *Der Verlag der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses zu Halle: Bibliographie der Drucke 1698 – 1728*, Tübingen, 2009.

Schürmann, August. *Zur Geschichte der Buchhandlung des Waisenhauses und der Cansteinischen Bibelanstalt in Halle a.D.. Zur Zweihundertjährigen Jubelfeier der Franckeschen Stiftungen 1698 – 1898*, Halle, 1898.

Contact Details

Archive website: <http://www.francke-halle.de/einrichtungen-a-2001.html>

Address:

Franckesche Stiftungen zu Halle

Franckeplatz 1

Haus 37

06110 Halle

Germany

Telephone: +49(0)345 2127 400

Telefax: +49(0)345 2127 433

E-mail: oeffentlichkeit@francke-halle.de

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 7:30 a.m. – 4:30 p.m.

Friday 7:30 a.m. – 1:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://www.francke-halle.de/einrichtungen-a-2001.html>

WESTERMANN VERLAG

Company History

On 21 May 1838 in the German city of Braunschweig, George Westermann (1810-1879), a bookseller originating from Leipzig, founded a publishing business as an adjunct to his bookselling activities, with the support of the publisher Friedrich Vieweg. George Westermann published books by well-known English and German writers, whose work also

appeared in the magazine *Westermann's Illustrierte Deutsche Monatshefte*, established by Westermann in 1856. The publisher's repertoire further included dictionaries, atlases and fiction. The company remained in the hands of the Westermann family for a succession of generations. As of 1849, a periodicals business supplemented the firm's activities. This period also saw the establishment of a cartographic institute which enabled Westermann to produce atlases. After George Westermann's death in 1879, his son Friedrich Westermann (1840–1907) took over the business together with Robert Brandt. The year 1883 saw the publication of the first school atlas under the Diercke brand. Georg Westermann (1869–1945) took over the helm at Westermann in 1907 and proceeded to convert the company into a limited partnership as of 1 July 1908. Hans Reichel joined the firm's management in 1914; the acquisition of the Alfred Janssen publishing house took place in 1917; and Georg Westermann left active management of the business in 1922.

After the end of the First World War, *Westermanns Weltatlas*, combining coverage of topics in history, geography and economics, made its first appearance on the textbook market. This highly successful work appeared in numerous new editions and print runs until the end of the 1930s. After the Second World War, Westermann focused increasingly on publishing educational periodicals, commencing this development in 1949, and additionally began intensifying its activities in school-based and further education. The year 1979 saw Westermann acquire Arena, a publisher of works for children and young adults. The company joined the Medien Union conglomerate in 1986. Westermann has undertaken a series of acquisitions: The Winkler publishing house for vocational training materials for commercial occupations became part of Westermann in 1998, and was followed in the year 2000 by Ensslin publishers, which was incorporated into a subsidiary of Arena, and in 2002 by the textbook publisher Schöningh. Further acquisitions were Schroedel, Diesterweg, Logo and Spectra, Advesco-Schubi and the Schroedel subsidiary BMS Bildungsmedien Service. Recently, in 2013, the company acquired the educational publisher EINS, a further milestone in its efforts to expand its activities in vocational, in-work and in-service education and training. Ralf Halfbrodt has been managing director of the Westermann group since 2014.

Westermann has one of the longest traditions of educational publishing among German publishers. The key pillars of its business were originally dictionaries, atlases and maps. Later, the company divided its educational publishing repertoire into six categories: general education and educational methodology titles; school textbooks; textbooks for adults and study guides; cartographic publications and teaching materials; dictionaries; and academic and educational periodicals. In modern foreign languages, Westermann specialised early in English and French, basing its output in these areas on dictionaries and works on methodology and teaching the subjects. For mathematics education, the company has published *Lehrbuch der Rechenkunst* (Textbook of the Art of Arithmetic), followed later by the arithmetic primer *Zauber-Fibel* (Magic Primer) and *Zahl und Raum* (Number and Space), both by Fritz Bärmann. Westermann began to blossom as a textbook publisher in 1913 with the publication of Otto Zimmermann's *Hansa-Fibel*, which proved an overwhelming success, one Zimmermann subsequently repeated with the primary school reader *Kinderland*. Among Westermann's other highly successful authors were Kurt Warwel, Erwin Schwartz and Hans Ebeling, whose works sold extremely well and boosted the company's business significantly. In particular, the history textbook *Die Reise in die Vergangenheit* (Journey into the Past) by Hans Ebeling, continued by Wolfgang Birkenfeld, became one of the most successful textbook titles published by Westermann to date. The geography book *Seydlitz*, which has been published since 1824, has likewise proved a long-term reliable seller. Westermann specialised early on in its history in German school readers and language books and became well-known for its reading primers. One of its most successful authors in this field was Kurt Warwel, among whose works were the primers *Kombi-Fibel* (1978) and *Fara und Fu* (from

1976). Today Westermann is a leading publisher of readers and German language books. The company has also carved out a solid market position in the field of atlases and cartographic works for the classroom. The long track record of its Diercke world atlas brand (since 1883) is associated with a market-leading position, with over 10 million copies sold worldwide thus far. The works created at Westermann by the eminent German cartographer Henry Lange helped lay the foundations for the publisher's success in the field of cartography and developed the company's global reputation.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Georg Westermann publishing house has an archive of company products/works and historical documents.

Time span: 1838 onwards

Scope: no information available

Information on the collection: The Westermann archive encompasses the following departments: company archive (*Werksarchiv*), periodicals archive (*Zeitschriftenarchiv*), image archive (*Bildarchiv*) and libraries.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Company archive (*Werksarchiv*, formerly *Historisches Archiv*): The company archive contains the company's production archive, which holds the archived works of the publishing and printing business. The publishing collection encompasses books, pamphlets, atlases and maps dated between 1838 and 1945. The books and pamphlets up to 1945 are arranged alphabetically according to author's name; works published subsequent to 1945 are sorted according to topic or area (e.g. primers, handwriting, language, etc.). The collection relating to the company's printing business documents miscellaneous print orders and licensing records from 1945 onward, as well as books, pamphlets and maps commissioned by other companies and typeset, printed and bound in Westermann's printing facility; these include substantial holdings of diverse advertising periodicals. Further, the company archive holds original illustrations, designs and photographs; an extremely comprehensive collection of photographs largely comprising portraits and images relating to the company's history; 10 linear metres of copybooks and account books; 420 document files and 25 lfd. containing business files, correspondence, contracts, minutes of meetings, awards, certificates, manuscripts and construction plans. Along with its paper holdings, the printing business' collection contains various exhibits relating to print substrates.
2. Periodicals archive: Encompasses general and specialist periodicals, address collections and statistical guides relating to the circulation of periodicals.
3. Image archive: Contains slides in monochrome and four-colour format from the company's book and periodicals production process, image collections purchased from elsewhere, and sets of slides currently on permanent loan to picture agencies. The collection primarily comprises images from the areas of art and art history, and totals approximately 8000 to 10000 artefacts, mainly four-colour slides and Ektachromes.
4. The libraries contain the company's business library and its company lending library for employees.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Hundert Jahre Georg Westermann. Mit Beiträgen von Hermann Schrader, Heinrich Eckmann, Hans Ehrke, Hjalmar Kutzleb, Hellmuth Langenbacher, Rudolf Ahlers und vielen anderen, Braunschweig, 1938.

Boekhoff, Hermann. *Westermann. Profil eines Verlages. 1838–1963. Ein Jubiläumsbericht*, Braunschweig, 1963.

- Bouche, Günther. *Und beehre ich mich Ihnen anzuzeigen... Festschrift zum 150jährigen Bestehen des Unternehmens Westermann 1838-1988. Eine Firmengeschichte durch anderthalb Jahrhunderte*, Braunschweig, 1988.
- Bouche, Günther. "Die Westermann-Archive in Braunschweig.", in: *Archiv und Wirtschaft* 4 (1988), 147–153.
- Grote, Hans-Henning. *George Westermann 1810 – 1879. Persönlichkeit und Werk. Ausstellung vom 7.8.1977 – 29.9.1977 Landesmuseum an der Ägidienkirche. Braunschweig*, 1977.
- Kleinschmidt, Verena, and Ulf Zahn. *Die Erde darstellen. 150 Jahre Schulatlas und Geographie*, Braunschweig, 1992.
- Müller, Theodor. *Der Verleger George Westermann. 1810 – 1979*, Braunschweig, 1985.
- Schmitz, Georg. *Fünfundsiebzig Jahre Georg Westermann Braunschweig*, Braunschweig, 1913.
- Webster, William T. "'Westermann – Bester Mann'? Der junge Wilhelm Raabe und seine Verleger." *Orbis litterarum* 48 (1993) 4.
- Westermann, Everhard. *Der Verleger Georg Westermann 1810-1879. Ein Lebensbild aus Briefen und Tagebüchern*, Braunschweig, 1965.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.westermann.de/>

Address:

Georg-Westermann-Allee 66

38104 Braunschweig

Germany

Opening hours: by arrangement

Visits to the archive by appointment only.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

Archival Collections of Textbook Publishers in Great Britain

GEORG ALLEN & UNWIN LTD.

Company History

George Allen & Unwin Ltd. was a British publishing company based in London. The firm was founded as George Allen & Sons in 1871. In 1911 the company merged with Swan Sonnenstein and was renamed George Allen & Co. Ltd. In 1914 Stanley Unwin joined the company as it was facing financial troubles. He became the majority shareholder and eventually renamed the firm George Allen & Unwin Ltd. After the death of Stanley Unwin in 1968 his son Rayner Unwin took over leadership of the company. In 1986 financial difficulties forced the firm to align with Bell & Hyman forming the new publishing company Unwin & Hyman, which was purchased by Harper Collins four years later. The Australian branch of George Allen & Unwin, which had been founded in 1976, acquired the Allen & Unwin imprint from Harper Collins. Since then Allen & Unwin has existed as an independent publishing company in Australia and New Zealand.

George Allen & Unwin mainly focused on publishing academic literature by well-known authors. However, the publisher also released textbooks for schools. The company issued books for history, geography and social sciences, such as the history textbooks 'Understanding the Modern World' (1948) by R.W. Morris, Sally Graves, M.E. Beggs Humphreys, Charles Furth and Kathleen Harston, the 'Picture Source Book for Social History' (1954) by A.A.M. Wells, O.M. Royston and Molly Harrison, the 'African Elephant Books. Guide to African History' (1963) by popular author Basil Davidson and the social science textbook 'Modern Society: Social Studies for CSE' (1976) by Jack Nobbs.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of George Allen & Unwin are held by:

The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading.

Time span: collection of correspondence from 1914 to 1968 and business papers from 1914 to 1983.

Scope: 1300 boxes

Information on the collection: The archive comprises two main groups of materials, which are correspondence and business papers. Furthermore, the collection comprises some records of related companies (associations and subsidiaries) such as: George Allen & Co., Swan Sonnenschein, Elkin Mathews and Marrot, Bemrose & Sons.

Scope and focus of the collection: The correspondence contains letters from authors, agents, publishers, booksellers, individual book buyers, tax collectors, binders, paper suppliers, advertisers, printers etc. The business papers consist of publishing journals and ledgers, volumes recording payments to authors, records of stock figures, reader's fees, advertising costs, insurance, warehousing etc.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

A Hundred Years of Allen & Unwin. 1914-2014, Crows Nest, 2014.

Unwin, Stanley. *The Truth about a Publisher*, London, 1960.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: no website available

Archive website: <http://www.reading.ac.uk/adlib/Details/archiveSpecial/110014317>

The archive is situated at the University of Reading on Redlands Road, Reading, Berkshire. Special Collections Services

The University of Reading
Redlands Road
Reading, Berkshire
RG1 5EX
United Kingdom
Email: specialcollections@reading.ac.uk
Opening hours
Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.
Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to PDF-inventory

Handlist of ledgers:

http://www.reading.ac.uk/web/FILES/special-collections/AU_ledgers_handlist.pdf

EDWARD ARNOLD & CO. PUBLISHING

Company History

The publishing house Edward Arnold Ltd. was founded by Edward Arnold in 1890. He had formerly worked as an editor for Murray and a spirit of mutual co-operation existed between the two houses. Edward Arnold worked closely with the Education Department to introduce approved foreign books to English schools and approved English books to foreign schools. Arnold soon took the decision to branch into textbooks. The first textbook that he published was an arithmetic book by R. Lishman and was part of an arithmetic series, accompanied by answer books, which frequently proved problematic for educational publishers. Other major school publications were ‘The Scottish Concrete Arithmetics’ (in print until the 1920s) and ‘Arnold’s English Literature Series’ (ELS). Among the most successful works were Younghusband’s ‘Epic of Everest’ and ‘The Ascent of Everest’ (1953) as well as ‘Moonfleet’ by Meade Falkner. In the early years of the company he published ten general books and seven textbooks, the educational output gradually increased, while the general list was still maintained. He took over books previously issued by schoolmasters and added new ones by starting a number of series of Arnold readers. The Arnold series covered English language and literature, geography, history, the Bible, domestic science and drawing. By 1900 there were over 200 titles available. Some of them were created in-house and others were written by teachers on a fee basis. The series proved successful and lasted for many years, later being joined by further series covering Latin, French and German. In 1892 Arnold issued his first religious book, Bell’s ‘The Name above every Name’ and his first history book ‘The Battles of Frederick the Great’ by C. Ransome.

In its more recent history the firm was integrated into the Hodder Education Group in 2001 and in 2012, Taylor & Francis acquired Edward Arnold Ltd. from Hodder Education. The publisher has released books and journals for students, academics and professionals, their non-fiction books focus on medicine and nursing.

The company’s founder had decided to establish trade with local schools and ventured into textbook publishing as a result of the structural changes brought about by the 1870 Education Act. Edward Arnold Ltd. subsequently became the largest company in the field of educational publishing. In 1892 an important series, ‘The International Education Series’, was established, covering texts by Rousseau, Froebel, Dickens and Adler. The series was followed by ‘Arnold’s Educational Classics’ and ‘The Modern Educator’s Library’. By 1893 Arnold had published 17 general titles and 40 textbooks and teacher’s books, by 1896 this number had increased to 61 textbook titles. The company released major works in geography, such as the ‘Handbook of Geography’ (1993) by Raymond Pask and Heather Williams and ‘A Course in

World Geography' (1960) by Eric William Young and John Henry Lowry as well as in history, such as 'A Survey of British History' (1951) by C.P. Hill, L.G. Brandon and R.R. Sellman, 'The New History of England' (1981) by A.G. Dickens, 'Links: Twentieth Century World History Books' (1987) by Robert Wolfson and J.F. Aylett, 'A Student's Atlas of Modern History' (1960) by R.R. Sellman and 'A Practical Guide to History' (1949) by J.V. Harwood.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records are held by the special collections department of Leeds University Library.

Time span: ca. 1948 – 1977

Scope: 35 boxes and 1 mounted unframed photograph held on 11 shelves

Information on the collection: The material can be accessed under the reference number GB 206 MS 1563.

Scope and focus of the collection: The archive material of Edward Arnold & Co. publishing comprises wage books, invoices, miscellaneous company papers and reports, catalogues, examples of printing, correspondence, notes on company history, photographs (loose and in albums), slides, two reels of film, an education textbook collection (including works by other publishers), press cuttings, and copies of 'The Month' for the years 1948-1975.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Bennett, Bryan, and Anthony Hamilton. *Edward Arnold. 100 Years of Publishing*, London, 1990.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: not available as company has been integrated into Taylor & Francis.

Archive website: https://library.leeds.ac.uk/special-collections-explore/7136/ej_arnold_business_archive

Address:

Special Collections

The Brotherton Library

University of Leeds

Leeds

LS2 9JT

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0)113 343 5518

Email: specialcollections@library.leeds.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Friday 9:30 a.m. – 5:30 p.m.

Saturday 10:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

G. BELL & SONS LTD.

Company History

George Bell's publishing company started as an educational bookseller in 1839. His brother John Bell was also involved in the publishing business and he managed the Chiswick Press until his death in 1885. Bell publishing was based in London, and became widely known for

its publications in the fields of art, architecture and archaeology, but the company was best known for its educational output. By the 1850s Bell was also publishing children's literature as well as poetry and dictionaries.

In 1854 George Bell purchased the Cambridge bookseller J. & J.J. Deighton, which was then renamed Deighton, Bell & Co and which continues trading in Cambridge, despite having been sold to Dawson Books in the 1950s. In 1856 Frederick Daldy became a partner in the Bell publishing house and the firm was renamed Bell & Daldy. Together with his new partner Bell ventured into poetry. They published poetry collections such as the 'Aldine Edition of British Poets' and works of Andrew Lang and Robert Bridges. The company also purchased the rights to publish Webster's Dictionary. Bell & Daldy brought out the libraries of the publisher Henry George Bohn in order to publish his extensive collection of books and moved to Covent Garden where the libraries were located. In 1873 Daldy quit his partnership with Bell in order to merge with Virtue and Spalding (Virtue, Spalding & Daldy) and the Bell publishing company was renamed George Bell & Sons the same year. In 1888 George Bell resigned as a director and left the company to his sons Edward and Ernest, he died two years later. The publisher became a limited liability company in 1910. After the death of Edward Bell in 1926 his son Arthur was put in charge of the company. He replaced his father on the board and became chairman in 1936. Arthur Bell died in 1968. Several years later, in 1977, R.P. Hyman became the director of Bell & Hyman Ltd. and the company offices were transferred to Queen Elizabeth Street, London, where the company remained until it went out of business in 1989.

George Bell & Sons Ltd. was a well-known publisher of textbooks and teaching aids. The company published major history textbooks such as 'Bell's English History' by S. E. Winbolt and A.C.W. Edwards, 'Bell's English History Source Book' by S. E. Winbolt and 'Bell's Modern School Histories'. Other popular works relating to the history of Great Britain were 'British History' by T. K. Derry, 'The British Commonwealth and Empire' by Muriel Masefield, 'Modern Scotland: A short history from 1707 to the present day' by James Scotland as well as 'The Ashley Histories' by Anselma Brennell, Thomas Charles-Edwards and Christopher Hollis. Successful history textbooks relating to the history of Europe were 'Modern Europe' by A. E. Ecclestone and 'A History of Modern Europe' by T.R. Vause.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of the publishing company G. Bell & Sons Ltd. is kept by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing, Special Collection at The University of Reading.

Time frame: 1813–1976

Scope: not mentioned.

Information on the collection: The collection comprises correspondence, ledgers and miscellaneous records. However, the material from the nineteenth century is rather fragmentary. Some records of the subsidiary firm 'The Chiswick Press' (acquired in 1880) are stored as well.

Scope and focus of the collection: The records can be summarised as follows:

1. 1-70: Miscellaneous papers including legal and financial records and letters from authors (1813-1955)
2. 71-102: Directors' correspondence with authors (1925-1957)
3. 103-131: Miscellaneous correspondence arranged alphabetically (1928-1968)
4. 132-361: Miscellaneous papers including correspondence relating to particular books, out-letter books, letters from authors, accounts of Chiswick Press, balance sheets, stock lists (1838-1972)
5. 362-536: Richard Bell's correspondence (1946-1953)
6. 537-2062: S.L. Dennis's correspondence (1939-1973)

7. 2063-2075: Miscellaneous correspondence (1964-1973)
8. 2076-3154: A.W. Ready's correspondence (1941-1965)
9. 3155-3467: A.W. Ready's and R.J.B. Glanville's correspondence (1936-1940)
10. 3468-4119: R.J.B. Glanville's correspondence (1946-1966)
11. 4120-4567: Central files, mainly correspondence of R.J.B. Glanville and W.H. Mills (1965-1973)
12. 4568-4694: Miscellaneous book files, mainly correspondence of M.H. Varvill (1958-1973)
13. 4695-5400: Division files (1926-1929)
14. 5401-6231: Division files (1930-1932)
15. 6232-6695: Division files (1933-1935)
16. 6696-7078: Division files (1936-1938)
17. 7079-7221: Directors' correspondence with authors (1938-1968)
18. 7222-7295: Editorial department correspondence (1927-1934)
19. 7296-7397: R.J.B. Glanville's foreign rights correspondence (1937-1974)
20. 7398-7473: Richard Bell's and R.J.B. Glanville's correspondence about American rights, other subsidiary rights, review copies of books and related matters (1953-1955)
21. 7474-7528: R.J.B. Glanville's American rights correspondence (1956-1964)
22. 7529-7689: Production department correspondence (1955-1970)
23. 7690-7787: Reviews (1957-1966)
24. 7788-7796: General correspondence about copyright (1938-1946)
25. 7797-7814: Correspondence about paperback and other subsidiary rights (1963-1976)
26. 7815-7822: Miscellaneous papers

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: no website available as the publishing company has ceased to exist.

Archive website: <http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-bell-george.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

There is no online handlist. However, there is a manual handlist of the original deposit with an index available at the Special Collections Service.

ERNEST BENN LTD.

Company History

Ernest Benn Ltd. was a British publishing house which was founded by Sir John Benn in 1880 and originally called 'Benn Brothers'. The company started by publishing technical and trade journals. Their major trade journal was 'The Cabinet Maker'. In 1892 Sir John's son Ernest was announced as a director and under his control the firm increased its catalogue of trade journals. Victor Gollancz joined the company in 1921 and published a series of books on the arts, which proved very successful. He also recruited notable writers such as Edith Nesbit, Robert W. Service and H.G. Wells, who issued their works through Ernest Benn Ltd. Under the guidance of Gollancz the publisher flourished financially. He was able to increase the company's turnover one hundredfold in seven years. In 1923 Benn set up a book publishing company, Ernest Benn Ltd., which moved into an area of wider readership than the previously published journals. The company's name was changed to Ernest Benn Limited. However, differences between Benn and Gollancz resulted in Gollancz leaving the firm in 1927 in order to found his own publishing company, 'Victor Gollancz Ltd.' In 1981 Ernest Benn Ltd. and its subsidiaries were acquired by the Extel Group, which itself was taken over by United Newspapers in 1987.

The publishing house produced individual books as well as whole series. Popular series were the educational books 'Sixpenny Library' and 'Sixpenny Poets' and the travel guide series 'The Blue Guides'.

Ernest Benn Limited also issued educational materials and teaching aids. Well-known schoolbooks were 'The English Language' (published in 1928 as part of the Sixpenny Library), 'Benns World Histories' by D. Smith (1971) or 'Industries & Inventions. International History' by general Editor P. Hastings (1972).

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Ernest Benn Limited are held by the Modern Records Centre at the University of Warwick.

Time span: 1914 – 1967

Scope: 37 boxes

Information on the collection: The material is listed with the reference code MSS. 257.

Scope and focus of the collection: The records comprise correspondence and papers (1943-1965), published works by Sir Ernest Benn, cuttings books concerning Sir Ernest Benn (1914-1954) and cuttings concerning, Lady Gwendoline Benn, wife of Sir Ernest (1919-1967).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Publisher's Website: no website available, as the publisher is defunct

Archive Website: <http://www2.warwick.ac.uk/services/library/mrc/>

Address:

Modern Records Centre

University Library

University of Warwick, Coventry

CV4 7AL

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 24 76524219

Email: archives@warwick.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday-Tuesday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.
Wednesday-Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.
Friday 9:00 a.m. – 4:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://mrc-catalogue.warwick.ac.uk/>

A. & C. BLACK LTD.**Company History**

Adam Black (1784-1874) started his business in 1807 when he opened a book shop in Edinburgh. In 1834 his nephew Charles Black (1807-1854) joined what was by then a flourishing booksellers and publishers and A. and C. Black was established as a partnership. The firm became a public limited company in 1914, having been taken over by Adam Black's sons upon his retirement in 1870. Among the eminent works published by A. & C. Black are the "Encyclopaedia Britannica", to which the company purchased the copyright in 1827, many titles by the author P.G. Wodehouse, which it has published since the turn of the twentieth century and "Whitaker's Almanack" which it has produced since 2002. The company has been shaped by mergers and take overs. In 1930 A. & C. Black acquired the firms S.W. Partridge and Co. Limited and Gay & Hancock. In 1983 it bought out EP Publishing from Seymour Press followed by Ernest Benn Limited and Williams & Norgate the following year. Further purchases (Christopher Helm Publishers and Pica Press) followed. In 2000 A. & C. Black was purchased by the Bloomsbury Publishing Plc under whose name it still operates and publishes a broad range of reference works. In 2002 the firm bought out T & A D Poyser. Further publishers were integrated into A. & C. Black as imprints, such as Methuen Drama in 2006 and Arden Shakespeare in 2008.

A. & C. Black has a long tradition of publishing school textbooks. Under the direction of Adam Black and W.W. Callender the firm expanded its catalogue of school textbooks. They published, for example, the first of L. W. Lyde's geographies, which proved very popular. Between 1898 and 1901 A. & C. Black also issued, in monthly editions and annual volumes, "Public School Magazine", which featured some of Wodehouse's early work. Moreover, the publishing house released an annotated translation of "The Great Didactic of Comenius" by Dr M. W. Keatinge, who was one of the most successful school authors at A. & C. Black and worked as the general editor of the educational list for over twenty years. In 1936 the firm, which had until then focused on textbooks for grammar and public schools, decided to venture into the primary school market. After the Second World War there was a significant increase in number of school textbooks published for primary and secondary modern schools, and during that period such books accounted for one third of the company's turnover. In 1964 the firm took over various year-book publications from H.F.W. Deane & Sons.

A. & C. Black continues to be a well-known publisher of educational materials, supporting teachers across the curriculum. The company provides teaching resources for all age groups, including pre-school, primary and secondary pupils. A. & C. Black's educational section comprises fiction and non-fiction books. Black published the well-know textbook series 'Looking at History' or 'History of Britain' both by Unsead in the 1960s and 1970s.

Archive and Inventory Information

A. & C. Black Ltd's archive is held by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing: Special Collections Services at the University of Reading.

Time span: not known.

Scope: not known.

Information on the collection: The records consist of correspondence, administration files, agreements, accounts, reviews and documents relating to company history as well as press cuttings and advertisements.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Correspondence: Letter Book – Out (vol. 1-90) from the years 1889-1981, Letter Book – In from the years 1919-1938 and loose-leaf correspondence with various authors.
2. Administration Files: Minutes (minute books of: Meetings of Directors of A & C Black, Educational Meetings, Educational Department and Editorial meetings)
3. Agreements: agreements with Allied Publishers, contracts, folder of authors' agreements for several books, cancelled agreements and book files.
4. Accounts: volumes of royalty ledgers, accounts and cash ledgers, cash payment books, cash received books, cash book educational, cash book overseas transactions, as well as volumes of expense and purchase ledgers.
5. Reviews: volumes of reviews from the years 1916-1988.
6. Company History Documents: audio cassettes and folders relating to the history of the Ernest Benn company, private family letters, photocopies of printing shop and press production and catalogues of books issued by Ernest Benn Ltd and Benn. Brothers Ltd.
7. Press Cuttings and Advertisements: volumes of press cuttings.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Langride, Paul. *A&C Black. A History*, London, 2007.

Newth, J. D.. *Adam & Charles Black, 1807 – 1957. Some Chapters in the History of a Publishing House*, London, 1959.

Nicolson, Alexander. *Memoirs of Adam Black*, Edinburgh, 1885. (available online: <https://archive.org/details/memoirsofadambla00nicoiala>).

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.bloomsbury.com/uk/>

Archive website:

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-black.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

Email: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

http://www.reading.ac.uk/web/FILES/special-collections/ACB_.pdf

BLACKIE & SON LTD.

Company History

In 1809 John Blackie Snr (1782-1874) and two partners, Archibald Fullarton and William Somerville, founded the publishing company Blackie, Fullarton and Company and by 1811 they had started to publish their own books. Edward Khull later joined as a partner and the company subsequently operated two separate branches: one for printing named Khull, Blackie & Co. based in Glasgow and one for bookselling named Fullarton, Somerville & Co. based in Edinburgh. In 1827 John Blackie Snr went into partnership with Hutchinson & Brookman and in 1829 the companies acquired the firm of Andrew & J.M. Duncan, printers to the University of Glasgow, which was renamed The Villafield Press after the purchase. John Blackie Jnr was made a partner by his father and the publishing house was renamed Blackie and Son before Walter Graham Blackie entered the company and a new company named W.G. Blackie & Co was founded. At this point all areas of business were under the control of the Blackie family and the two companies, Blackie & Son and W.G. Blackie & Co. eventually merged. In 1874 John Blackie's sons assumed control of the company's affairs. In 1890 the publisher turned from a partnership into a public limited company and the name was changed to Blackie & Sons Ltd. During the nineteenth century the company focused on two major branches of business: publishing and selling books to subscribers, and printing and book production. During the early years of the twentieth century the company also expanded overseas and established subsidiaries in Canada, India and Australasia. In 1971 the publisher founded a subsidiary company named "Abelard Schuman Ltd.". Blackie & Son Limited finally went out of business in 1991. Their catalogue of academic and professional titles was acquired by Blackie Academic & Professional, which is an imprint of Chapman & Hall. The school publications division was purchased by Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd and the children's literature division was bought out by Blackie's Children's Books.

The firm initially started by only selling books by subscription, a form of business known as 'the numbers trade'. This business was operated by a subsidiary company The Gresham Publishing Co., which had been integrated into Blackie & Sons in 1917. The majority of the subscription publications were religious writings and reference books. In the middle of the twentieth century Blackie & Son published a series of extensive, illustrated reference works. Many of them were put on the market under the label 'Imperial' (e.g. 'The Imperial Gazetteer', 'The Imperial Atlas of Modern Geography' and 'The Imperial Bible Dictionary'). In 1918 Blackie & Son Ltd. founded a scientific and technical department to publish advanced scientific and mathematical works.

The publishing house has also published various educational resources and children's books. Major works in the field of education were the 'Century Infant Readers', Warner and Marten's 'Groundwork of British History', various basic English and Latin grammars, mathematical primers and a series of children's stories published under the title 'Reward Books'. Blackie published many history textbooks for all ages, among them 'The pilgrim way: a series of history readers for primary schools' by E.G. Hume, the series 'Contrasts in history' 'Evidence in history' and 'Britain and her neighbours' by David Frew, 'From serf to citizen' by W.C.J. Ward, 'Life in England' by Amabel Williams-Ellis, 'Looking at the world' by W.A. Green and 'Outlines of the world's history' by Edgar Sanderson. Further notable publications of Blackie & Son Ltd. were the books from 'The Kennett Library', which was a series of classics especially edited for school usage.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of the publishing company Blackie & Son Ltd. are held by the Scottish Business Archive at the University of Glasgow.

Time span: 1794 – 1997

Scope: 25.9 linear metres

Information on the collection: The records comprise administration records (1794-1959), financial records (1835-1930), photographs (1839-1964), plans (1926-1933) as well as production records (1815-1922). Call number/GUAS Ref: UGD 61.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Administrative papers: partnership papers (1810-1880), directors' minutes, general minutes (1887-1965), articles of association (1889-1925), AGMs (Annual General Meetings) and special resolutions (1902-1933), agreements (1869-1939), leases (1878-1936), title deeds (1829-1938) and related papers, papers on the formation of the limited company in 1890, licences, miscellaneous legal papers (1852-1978) and papers from overseas branches.
2. Accounts: ledgers (1837-1963), cash books (1837-1906), journals (1920-1966), tax records (1880-1938), balance sheets (1877-1920), banking records (1890-1935), receipts (1873-1932) and miscellaneous.
3. Share records (1889-1959)
4. Stock and trading records (1813-1971): catalogues, sales records, purchase ledgers, pricing records, copyright records, overseas branches (pre-1926), miscellaneous stock and trading records.
5. Production records (1857-1991): paper tonnage and amounts books, typeface catalogues and other production records.
6. Author agreements (1893-1972): author agreements and author ledgers.
7. Staff records/wages/salaries (1846-1976).
8. Company correspondence (1820-1953): letter books, correspondence with suppliers and sundry correspondence.
9. Blackie family papers: personal effects, diaries, correspondence and miscellaneous.
10. Subsidiary companies: Gresham Publishing Co. (1898), Blackie & Son (India) Ltd. (1926), Blackie & Son (Canada) Ltd. (1926), Blackie & Son (Australasia) Ltd. (1926) and Abelard Schuman Ltd. (1971).
11. Photographs: Blackie family, staff, books and miscellaneous.
12. Miscellaneous: company history, plans and miscellaneous.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Blackie, Agnes. *A. C. Blackie & Son, 1809-1959: A short history of the firm*. London, 1959.

Blackie, Walter Graham, and John Blackie. *Sketch of the Origin and Progress of the firm of Blackie & Son, publishers, Glasgow, from its foundation in 1809 to the decease of its founder in 1874. With appended notices of John Blackie, senior, and of his sons John Blackie, junior, and Robert Blackie. With portraits*, Glasgow, 1897.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: no website as the company has ceased to exist.

Archive website: <http://www.gla.ac.uk/services/archives/collections/business/> (Blackie & Son Ltd. is listed under 'Printing and Publishing')

<https://archiveshub.jisc.ac.uk/search/archives/48384993-e9f0-37b9-b710-360b6a366870>

Address:

Business Archive University of Glasgow

13 Thurso Street

Glasgow

G11 6PE

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 141 330 5515

Telefax: +44 (0) 141 330 2640

Email: archives@glasgow.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:30 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://cheshire.cent.gla.ac.uk/ead/search> (search for Blackie & Son, Glasgow)

BUTTERWORTH

Company History

The publishing house ‘Henry Butterworth, Law Bookseller and Publisher’ was founded in 1818 by Henry Butterworth. The company owner sold his own publications as well as numerous other law books. In the 1850s the publisher was known variously as ‘Messrs. Butterworth’, ‘Messrs. Butterworth & Co.’, ‘Messrs. Butterworth & Son’ and ‘Henry Butterworth & Co.’. In 1895 the company was bought by Shaw & Sons, law printers and publishers. The new firm was named ‘Butterworth & Co.’ but was generally known as ‘Butterworths’ during the twentieth century. In 1927 the company name was changed to ‘Butterworth & Company’. However, Butterworth remained a group of separate companies until 1943 when the company was restructured and rationalised. In this process the smaller companies became subsidiaries of Butterworth & Company. In 1947 Butterworth was turned into a public company and in 1967 it was bought by IPC.

The publishing house focused on law publications, however, they also published educational resources and teaching aids such as ‘Modern European History’ (1994) by K. Perry.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Butterworth are held by the the London Metropolitan Archive.

Time span: LexisNexis Butterworth: nineteenth and twentieth century, London Metropolitan Archive: 1801 – 1991

Scope: 407 production units

Information on the collection: The records are listed with the reference code CLC/B/034 and consist of ledgers, letter books, messenger books etc., including records of overseas subsidiaries (1818-1975). Moreover, there is additional correspondence (1974-1990), listed under the reference code Acc 2006/061.

Scope and focus of the collection: London Metropolitan Archive: Papers of Butterworth and Company (Publishers) Limited, including papers of predecessors, subsidiaries and associated companies as follows: Butterworth & Co. (Canada); Butterworth & Co. (Australia); Butterworth & Co. (New Zealand); Butterworth & Co. (India); Butterworth & Co. (Overseas); Butterworth & Co. (South Africa)(Pty); Butterworths Scientific Publications; Butterworths Technical Books; Charles Bond Ltd.; Chemindex Ltd.; Clowes (Wm) & Sons; Coke Press; R.J. Acford Ltd.; Research & Development Ltd.; Shaw & Sons; Butterworth, Inc.; Justice of the Peace, Ltd.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Jones, H. Kay, *History of Butterworths. History of a Publishing House*, London, 1997.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: <https://store.lexisnexis.co.uk/categories/butterworths-law-books>

Archive website: <http://search.lma.gov.uk/scripts/mwimain.dll/144/LMA?LOGONFORM>

Address:

London Metropolitan Archives
40 Northampton Road
London
EC1R 0HB
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7332 3820
Telefax: +44 (0) 20 7833 9136
E-mail: ask.lma@cityoflondon.gov.uk
Opening hours:
Monday 9:30 a.m. – 4:45 p.m.
Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday 9:30 a.m. – 7:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://search.lma.gov.uk/scripts/mwimain.dll/144/LMA?LOGONFORM>

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

Company History

Cambridge University Press is a university publisher and an integral part of the University of Cambridge in England. The Press is conducted as a charitable organisation which transfers part of its profits from book sales back to the University. The publishing house, which is a department of the University of Cambridge, is known for its academic and educational publications. The history of Cambridge University Press dates back to 1534, when Henry VIII. granted the Press the Letter Patent. Thomas founded a printing house and started university printing. In 1591 John Legate, the follower of Thomas, started to print the first Cambridge Bible. In this way began the Press's tradition of publishing bibles. In 1698 a group of senior scholars, named "the Curators" and since 1733 known as "the Syndics", were consigned with the Press's affairs. Between 1854 and 1882 C.J. Clay was in charge of the company. With a company history reaching back that far, the publisher is the world's oldest publishing house that exists from back then until today without discontinuity. Cambridge University Press is the second largest university press after Oxford University Press.

The company's publications comprise academic journals, monographs, reference works, textbooks as well as English-language teaching and learning material. Well-known authors have published their works through Cambridge University Press, such as John Milton, William Harvey, Isaac Newton, Bertrand Russell and Stephen Hawking.

During his time the Press broadened the publication of academic and educational titles. A major step was made by the introduction of the Cambridge University Presses' list of schoolbooks which also included the "Pitt Press Series"). On the initiative of R.T. Wright, Secretary of the Press Syndicate, the Cambridge Histories series was produced. Over the years this publication became one of the most distinguished Cambridge contributions. Other major textbooks for the subject of history were "Cambridge history programme", "Cambridge topics in history", "Cambridge introduction to world history", "Cambridge introduction to the history of mankind" and "Cambridge school classics project". The publisher also released prominent geography schoolbooks, such as "Cambridge geography project", "Cambridge topics in geography" and "World geography".

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Cambridge University Press are hold by the Cambridge University Archives.

Time span: 1534 – 1995

Scope: 58 linear metres of papers, photographs and vellum.

Information on the collection: The records comprise correspondence with authors; assorted records, chiefly correspondence, accounts, records relating to book publishing and premises; deeds of the Baskerville Printing Works, Birmingham; assorted records, including several series of annual accounts; Syndicate and Sub-Syndicate minutes, memoranda and accounts and press vouchers.

Scope and focus of the collection: no further information given.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Black, Michael H.. *A Short History of Cambridge University Press*. Cambridge, 2000.

Johnson, Gordon. *Printing and Publishing for the University*. Cambridge, 1999.

McKitterick, David. *A History of Cambridge University Press*. Volume 1. *Printing and the Book Trade in Cambridge, 1534–1698*. Cambridge, 1992.

Roberts, Sydney Castle. *A History of the Cambridge University Press 1521-1921*. Cambridge, 1921.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.cambridge.org/>

Archive Website:

<http://www.cambridge.org/about-us/who-we-are/history/cambridge-university-press-archive/>
<http://janus.lib.cam.ac.uk/db/node.xsp?id=EAD%2FGBR%2F0265%2FPPr>

Address:

Department of Manuscripts and University Archives

Cambridge University Library West Road

Cambridge

CB3 9DR

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 1223 333143

Email: mss@lib.cam.ac.uk or archives@cambridge.org

Opening hours:

Mondays to Fridays 9:00 a.m. – 7:15 p.m.

Saturdays 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://janus.lib.cam.ac.uk/db/node.xsp?id=EAD%2FGBR%2F0265%2FPPr>

WILLIAM CHAMBERS

Company History

Chambers was founded as “W. & R. Chambers” in 1832 by the two brothers William Chambers of Glenormiston and Robert Chambers. The company's original establishment was for the purposes of publishing “Chambers's Edinburgh Journal”, a weekly newspaper containing articles on subjects such as history, religion, language and science. Many issues of the Journal, which proved very successful and after some years attained a print run of 84,000 copies weekly, were written by Robert Chambers himself. Other notable works by or involving Robert Chambers were the *Biographical Dictionary of Eminent Scotsmen* (1832–1835), the *Cyclopædia of English Literature* (1844), *The Life and Works of Robert Burns* (1851), *Ancient Sea Margins* (1848), *Domestic Annals of Scotland* (1859–1861) and the *Book of Days* (1862–1864). Chambers' most successful publication of all time was *Chambers's Encyclopaedia* (1859-1868). In the late twentieth century, the publisher merged with Harrap to form Chambers Harrap Publishers. In 2009, the Edinburgh branch of Chambers Harrap

Publishers was shut down. Chambers is now run as an imprint of Hodder Education. A subsidiary of Chambers, Allied Chambers, still operates independently and publishes works for the market in and around India.

Chambers is known for its language and reference titles, which include English-language dictionaries, thesauruses, bilingual dictionaries, and specialist titles on subjects such as biography, quotations, literary characters, science and technology, and world history.

Further, Chambers has also published educational resources and teaching aids, such as the *Atlas of Modern and Ancient Geography for Use in Schools and for General Reference, with a Descriptive Index* (1885), the primer *The Radiant Way* (1955), the *Mayflower Histories* series by Joan Stewart and Thomas Kelly (1962f.), and the series *Chambers modern studies* (1988f.), Chambers political spotlights (1987f.) and *Standard Grade History* (1991f.) by Wendy Doran.

Archive and Inventory Information

The company records are held by the National Library of Scotland.

Time span: 18th – 20th century

Scope: no information available

Information on the collection: The records comprise literary, historical and personal papers (Dep 341/1-81), letter books, financial records, publication ledgers, stock books, literary correspondence and family papers (Dep. 341), as well as MSS and business records with some family papers (Acc. 13178).

Scope and focus of the collection:

1-81 Robert Chambers – notebooks and literary MSS.

82-107 Letters from Noted Persons.

107a-114 Letters from members of the Chambers family.

119-158 Business, editorial correspondence addressed to W & R Chambers.

160-214 Letter Books 1) General 2) Special. 215-258 Stock Books. 259-273 Cash Books.

274-286 Publication Ledgers and Publication Day Books.

289-296 Author' Ledgers 1) General 2) Special.

297-309 Journal Payments, private ledgers, wages tables etc. 310 Literary Labour Payments.

311-366 Receipts for Literary Labour.

367-376 Chambers [Edinburgh] Journal Ledgers etc.

377-412 Chambers Encyclopaedia ledgers, correspondence etc.

413-437 Miscellaneous ledgers, notebooks etc.

438-515 Business administration papers, mainly receipts, some plans, photographs etc.

516-550 Literary manuscripts 1) Special 2) General.

551-593 Papers relating to family trusts and executives.

594-598 Papers relating to Cardney House, Perthshire.

599-623 W & R Chambers trade catalogues, library catalogues.

624-635 Miscellaneous printed material, mainly pamphlets, books, etc.

636-649 Press cuttings.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Fyfe, Aileen. *Steam-Powered Knowledge: William Chambers and the Business of Publishing, 1820-1860*, Chicago/London, 2012.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.chambersharrap.co.uk/>

Archive website: <http://www.nls.uk/>

Address:

National Library of Scotland, Manuscript Collection
George IV Bridge
Edinburgh
Scotland
EH1 1EW
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0) 131 623 3876
Telefax: +44 (0) 131 623 3866
Email: manuscripts@nls.uk
Opening hours:
Monday – Tuesday 9:30 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.
Wednesday 10:00 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.
Thursday – Friday 9:30 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.
Saturday 9:30 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://www.nls.uk/catalogues/online/cnmi/inventories/dep341.pdf>

CHAPMAN & HALL LTD.

Company History

The publishing company Chapman & Hall was established by Edward Chapman and William Hall in the first half of the nineteenth century. Many famous authors released their works through Chapman & Hall, such as Charles Dickens, William Thackeray and Elizabeth Barrett Browning. When Hall died in 1847, Edward Chapman's cousin, Frederic, joined the company as a partner. In 1864 Edward Chapman retired and Frederic Chapman became the director. Arthur Waugh, father of the novelist Evelyn Waugh, was managing director from 1902 to 1930. In the 1930s the publishing house amalgamated with Methuen and in 1955 both companies became part of the Associated Book Publishers. In 1998 Chapman & Hall, by then part of Thomson Scientific and Professional, was acquired by Wolters Kluwer, who later sold Chapman & Hall's notable mathematics and statistics list to CRC Press. Today Chapman & Hall/CRC is an imprint of Taylor and Francis (and has belonged to the Informa group since 2004), specialising in science and technology books.

The company has published works by many popular authors, such as Anthony Trollope, Eadweard Muybridge, Evelyn Waugh and Henry Hawley Smart, however, their most famous author was undoubtedly Charles Dickens. Chapman & Hall published previously unreleased material by Dickens in the twentieth century. The publisher later specialised in science and technology books, especially in the area of mathematics and statistics.

Chapman & Hall has published a small number of textbooks, such as 'Past and Present' (1910) by Thomas Carlyle and the religious textbook 'Responsibility in Community' (1981).

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Chapman & Hall Ltd. are held by the Lesley Richmond & Bridget Stockford Company Archives and 'The Archive of British Publishing and Printing: Special Collections Services at the University of Reading.

Time span: Records listed by Lesley Richmond & Bridget Stockford, Company Archives: 1858 – 1980

Records by the University of Reading Archive: twentieth century documents

Scope: Records listed at Lesley Richmond & Bridget Stockford, Company Archives comprise minutes, share records, annual reports, ledgers, agreements, correspondence, stock books and valuations.

Some Chapman & Hall material (twentieth century documents) can be found in the Routledge & Kegan Paul special collection in the University of Reading Archives.

Information on the collection: Parts of the Chapman & Hall material can be found in 'Lesley Richmond and Bridget Stockford, *Company archives. The survey of the records of 1000 of the first registered companies in England and Wales*'. Aldershot, 1986.

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information given

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Mumby, Frank Arthur. *Chapman and Hall. The Romance of Book Selling. A History from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century*, London, 1911.

Waugh, Arthur. *A hundred Years of Publishing. Being the Story of Chapman & Hall*, London, 1930.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <https://www.crcpress.com/>

Archive website: <http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

Email: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

https://rdg.ent.sirsiidynix.net.uk/client/en_GB/special/search/

CHATTO & WINDUS PUBLISHING

Company History

The publishing company Chatto & Windus developed from the publishing business founded by John Camden Hotton in London in 1855. After his death in 1873 the company was bought out by Andrew Chatto (1841–1913), Hotten's junior partner. The poet W.E. Windus became Chatto's partner and the company was renamed Chatto & Windus. The publisher mainly published English and American literature and released works by well-known authors such as Mark Twain, W. S. Gilbert, H. G. Wells, Aldous Huxley, Samuel Beckett, Robert Louis Stevenson, and Marcel Proust. Chatto & Windus purchased the Hogarth Press in 1946 and in 1969 they merged with Jonathan Cape and later, in 1973, with The Bodley Head. All three became imprints of Chatto & Windus. In 1953 the publisher became a limited company and in 1987 the publishing group of Chatto & Windus was bought out by Random House. In 1997 Sinclair Stevenson merged with Chatto & Windus.

Chatto & Windus is known for publishing outstanding fictional literature and works of contemporary international authors, as well as literary biographies, memoirs, history books, cultural comments and poetry. Today many prize-winning writers and poets publicise their works through Chatto & Windus such as A.S. Byatt, Toni Morrison and Alice Munro. The company catalogue also contains many non-fiction works by prominent authors such as Peter Ackroyd, Nick Davies and Colin Thubron.

The company has also released a small number of textbooks. Among the textbooks directed at younger students are a history book for primary schools by Mary Schroeder called 'A History Course' and the 'Young Learner Books'. Major textbooks for older students include 'Reference Geographies', 'Studies in English history' by G.R. Kesteven and the 'Dawn of History Series' by Richard Carrington.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of Chatto & Windus is held by 'The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading.

Time span: 1860s – 1990s

Scope: 7500 files

Information on the collection: The collection comprises letter books from the 1860s, stock books from the 1860s and reviews from the 1900s. The early correspondence files were lost in 1915 when they were sent for paper salvage to help the war effort but are complete from then until the 1990s. Some material comes from the subsidiary firms John Camden Hotten, Saunders Otley & Co., Sussex University Press, and Christophers.

Scope and focus of the collection: All 7500 correspondence files, letter books 1863-1955, newspaper cutting albums 1909-1965, advertisement books 1914-1966, review files 1964-1995, author's accounts 1874-1890, stock books c1862-c1982, profit and loss ledgers 1920-1947, manuscript entry books 1876-1986, and artwork files appear on the online platform Enterprise.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Oliver Warner, *Chatto & Windus. A Brief Account of the Firm's Origin, History and Development*, London, 1973.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: (now an imprint of Penguin Random House UK)

<https://www.penguinrandomhouse.co.uk/publishers/vintage/chatto-windus/>

Archive website:

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-chatto.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

https://rdg.ent.sirsidynix.net.uk/client/en_GB/special/search/

COLLINS**Company History**

In 1819 William Collins (1789-1853) founded the printing and publishing business William Collins & Sons in Glasgow, together with his partner Charles Chalmers. When Chalmers left the company in 1825 Collins acquired his share of the business. The company started to print Bibles in 1841 and business soon expanded. In 1848 Sir William Collins the younger (1817-1895) became an official partner and established the company as a publishing venture with an emphasis on religious and educational books. As a publisher of textbooks the company profited from the 1880 Education Act, which made school attendance compulsory. In 1853 the junior William Collins took over the business, and in 1868 his sons, William (III), and Alexander joined the company which was consequently renamed William Collins, Sons & Co. In 1880 the company was turned into a limited liability and became William Collins, Sons & Co Ltd. As the new manager of the publishing house William Collins (III) started to publish children's literature, an area of business which proved to be successful. In 1903 the company released the 'Collins Handy Illustrated Pocket Novels' and in 1904, founded an overseas imprint named Collins Brothers & Co., which operated in Australia and New Zealand. In 1905 the subsidiary William Collins & Co., New York was set up in order to boost transatlantic sales of bibles and new pocket classics. In 1907 the company released the 'Sevenpennies series', a series of cheap novels. Even though the company's early focal points were religious and educational texts, they also published works in other fields. Under the direction of Sir Godfrey Collins the publisher ventured into fiction in 1917. The 'Collins Crime Club', launched in 1926, published novels by Agatha Christie and numerous other authors during the Golden Age of Detective Fiction. In the 1930s Collins continued to be a successful publisher of fiction and extended their catalogue to include further works from America and Britain and later branched into stationery. In 1983 William Collins, Sons & Co. Ltd. purchased the media company Granada Group Ltd. which consisted of Granada Publishing Ltd. and several subsidiaries. Among those were the notable publishing companies Hart-Davis and MacGibbon & Kee. In 1989/90 Collins was purchased by News International, the parent company of US publisher Harper & Row, based in New York. The two firms merged and Collins was renamed HarperCollins. The British side of the company is operated through HarperCollins Publishers Ltd.

Collins has a long tradition of publishing educational materials. The company has published a broad range of textbooks in various subjects. The firm releases their own atlases, such as the 'Collins Student World Atlas' and has also released major history textbooks such as 'Collins History Connections', 'Questions in History', 'Stepping Stones' by Julie Ashworth and 'Presenting the Past' by Tony McAleavy. Today Collins issues textbooks for primary and secondary schools as well as for international schools. They produce new curriculum resources for primary and secondary education, revision resources for students and parents, dictionaries, atlases as well as English Language Teaching (ELT) and English language learning resources.

Archive and Inventory Information

Records of Collins are held by the University of Glasgow Archive Service.

Time span: 1822 – 1981

Scope: 20 linear metres

Information on the collection: Records comprise minutes, director's agenda books, ledgers, cash books, journals, account and balance sheets, various other records, author's book files, author's correspondence and agreement files, photographs and company histories and various papers.

Scope and focus of the collection:

1. Minutes: directors' minutes 1865-1963, Sir William Collins Memorial Fund minutes 1888, welfare minutes 1942-1959, health minutes 1943-1956, social services sub-committee minutes 1948-1958
2. Directors' agenda books 1880-1905
3. Ledgers 1897-1982
4. Cash books 1953-1964
5. Journals 1940-1980
6. Accounts and balance sheets 1894-1959
7. Various records: plant records 1821-1976, share and investment records 1880-1971, records relating to overseas subsidiaries/agent companies in Australia, New Zealand, Trinidad and the Caribbean, Canada, India, North America and South Africa, 1956-1981
8. Authors' book files 1951-1968
9. Authors' correspondence and agreement files 1937-1982
10. Photographs and company histories 1822-1974
11. Insurance and investment records 1957-1972
12. Various papers: papers relating to the acquisition of A W Gatrell & Co, publishers, Wealdstone, Middlesex 1968-1972; papers relating to Comet and Jupiter Books 1955-1963; papers relating to William Collins & Sangster Ltd 1968-1980; papers relating to Pan Books Ltd 1973-1975; papers relating to Collsack Ltd, booksellers 1952-1958

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

David Keir, *The House of Collins. The Story of a Scottish Family of Publishers from 1789 to the present day*, London, 1952.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.collins.co.uk/index.html>

Archive website: <http://www.gla.ac.uk/colleges/arts/knowledge-exchange/themes/heritage/archive/> <https://archiveshub.jisc.ac.uk/data/gb248-ugd243/1./7./9-12./19./21>

Address:

13 Thurso Street

Glasgow

Scotland

G11 6PE

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 141 330 5515

Telefax: +44 (0) 141 330 2640

Email: enquiries@archives.gla.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:30 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available (digital file level list available in reading room).

J.M. DENT & SONS

Company History

In 1888 Joseph Malaby Dent (1859-1926) founded the publishing company J.M. Dent and Company in London, England. J.M. Dent's vision was to sell books at an affordable price and his cheap editions of classical literature became extremely popular, particularly among working class people. The company's first publications were the "Essays of Elia" written by Charles Lamb. This was followed by "Poems and Plays" by Oliver Goldsmith in 1889 and the works of other well-known authors. In 1894 Dent published his first large-scale series production, the "Temple Shakespeare series", which was remarkably successful. Dent subsequently established further series, such as the "Mediaeval Town series", the "Temple Dramatists series", the "Lyric Poets series" and the "Temple Biographies". Other major publications followed in 1906 when he established the "Everyman's Library" a series of classics which Dent hoped would eventually comprise 1000 volumes, a milestone it finally achieved in 1956, in time for the series' golden jubilee. Dent built the Temple Press, a printing office which released 152 titles within a single year. However, the initial success of the Everyman's Library was restricted by the Copyright Act of 1911, which prevented Dent from publishing volumes by recently deceased authors. In 1909 the company changed its name to J.M. Dent & Sons and soon broadened its publishing agenda to include textbooks, children's books, educational books and self-help books as well as travel guides. Inflation and shortages of supplies during World War I forced the company to increase their prices.

As business struggled in Europe, Dent decided to develop markets further afield and turned to Australia, Canada, New Zealand, South Africa and the United States. A subsidiary of Dent was also founded in France, named "J.M. Dent & Fils". This company translated the classics into French and sold the Everyman volumes in France. Moreover, J.M. Dent & Fils established the "Gallia series", a collection of French titles produced exclusively for the French market. In 1913 another subsidiary was founded in Canada, which became the first distributor of Dent in North America. The publisher allowed their subsidiary, E.P. Dutton & Co, to publish titles from the Everyman's Library in the United States. Dent publishing added the "Temple Classics Magazine", to the Temple Classics series in 1904, however, the magazine did not prove to be successful and folded after five issues. In 1913 the Everyman's Library was complemented by the "Wayfarer's Library", a series featuring modern literature. Other major works by contemporary writers were also published by Dent and in 1960 the firm launched a new series, the Everyman Paperbacks. J.M. Dent & Sons ventured into educational publishing in the 1920s by producing the "Kings' Treasuries of Literature series". Publications in the areas of science, history and geography soon followed. ". In 1988 the company was acquired by Weidenfeld and Nicholson.

Dent began to focus on geography and history textbooks. Major works were "Dent's modern school geographies" by Thomas Pickles, "English history in a new setting: political, economic, and social" by Vernon Simms and "Real history" by J.A. Thomas. One of Dent's most successful schoolbook authors was George Walter Southgate, who edited, among others, the textbooks "Europe" and "A text book of modern European history

Archive and Inventory Information

The company records are held in the Wilson Library at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Time span: 1834 – 1986

Scope: approximately 210,000 items

Information on the collection: Records include correspondence between editorial department and authors, publishing companies and literary agents; drafts of manuscripts published by Dent; illustrative material used in Dent publications; editorial reports and recommendations;

author contracts; copyright agreements and royalty payments. There are also directors' files containing editorial and personal correspondence; financial materials, including ledgers containing company accounts, cash books, balance sheets, payroll records, equipment inventories, warehouse stock books, and book sales figures; intra-office, memoranda regarding the production of books; legal correspondence and claim statements; material relating to publishing companies that were either affiliated with or subsidiaries of J.M. Dent & Sons; and other materials, including agreements with non-affiliated organizations, address books, work journals, visitors' books, and photographs of Dent buildings and employees.

Author files (nine groupings by author name), Company Files, Editor Files, and Serial Files are cataloged separately. The Collection Number is 11043.

Scope and focus of the collection: It should be noted that the files are incomplete, since many items of significant commercial value were sold piecemeal in the 1980s and some later files are held by Weidenfeld and Nicholson, which took over the Dent firm in 1986.

Summary of author files: author files include correspondence with editorial department staff and with the directors of J.M. Dent & Sons that discusses manuscript proposals and submissions, book acceptances and rejections, editorial recommendations, contracts, copyright agreements, sales figures, royalty payments, legal problems, reprints, and successive editions. Author files also include correspondence regarding illustrations used in Dent publications, correspondence with illustrators, rough drafts of manuscripts, synopses of manuscripts and photographs of selected authors and illustrators.

Summary of company files: company files include correspondence between members of the J.M. Dent editorial staff and companies involved in the publishing and literary agent businesses. Correspondence addresses a wide range of editorial matters, including manuscript submissions, book acceptance and rejection, editorial recommendations, printing rights, translating rights, copyright agreements, royalty payments, and fees owed to agents. Company files also include records of publishing companies that were either affiliated with or direct subsidiaries of J.M. Dent & Sons. These files contain correspondence, inter-office memoranda, financial reports, balance sheets, sales figures, contracts, agreements, trademark applications, and legal records.

Summary of editor files: editor files include inter-office correspondence and memoranda between members of the J.M. Dent editorial department and discuss book acceptances and rejections, editorial recommendations, advice on what titles to include in various series, copyright agreements, sales figures, royalty payments, legal problems, reprints, and successive editions. Editorial files also include correspondence with authors and companies that pertains to manuscript proposals and submissions; correspondence with the directors of J.M. Dent & Sons; editorial emendations to rough drafts and illustrative material; and photographs of most editors on the J.M. Dent staff. Book series summary: book series files include correspondence to and from the editors responsible for each series, rough drafts of manuscripts published under each series name, and illustrative material used in these books. Of particular interest are the Everyman's Library files containing trademark applications, financial records, sales figures, legal records, Everyman history files, and letters of commendation from contributing authors.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Dent, J.M.. *The House of Dent 1888-1938*, London, 1938.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: not available, as J.M. Dent & Sons has become an imprint of the Orion Publishing Group.

Archive website: <http://search.lib.unc.edu/search?R=UNCb2667874>

http://www2.lib.unc.edu/mss/inv/j/J.M.Dent_and_Sons.html#d1e1781

Address:

Wilson Library

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

3836 Chapel Hill, NC

USA

Telephone: +1 (0) 919 962 1143

Telefax: +1 (0) 919 962 4452

Email: wilsonlibrary@unc.edu

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Saturday 9:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Sunday 1:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

GEORGE G. HARRAP LTD.

Company History

George G. Harrap Ltd. is a now defunct British publishing house which produced high-quality specialty books, many of them finely illustrated, as well as educational books. The company was known for publishing English classics for the educational trade. In 1986 the publishing house was purchased by Chambers and the companies merged to form Chambers Harrap of Scotland. In 2009 the branch of Harrap in Edinburgh was shut down and eventually the Harrap department was relocated to France from where Hachette Larousse will run the Harrap section.

The publishing company was known for its high quality specialty books. They released the memoirs of Winston Churchill and ‘The Cave Boy of the Age of Stone’ (1901-1980), a classic educational children’s book which has been reprinted many times. Harrap also issued books by popular authors, such as Rackham and Gooden.

Harrap was also a successful publisher of educational resources and teaching aids. The company was a major publisher of bilingual dictionaries such as ‘Harrap’s Shorter French and English Dictionary’ (1991) and ‘Harrap’s Standard German and English Dictionary’ (1963). Moreover, Harrap has released many important history textbooks, among them ‘The Four Freedom Histories or the People we are’ (1947), ‘A History of Modern Times: From 1789’ (1955) and the ‘World Histories in Pictures’ (1968). The series ‘Harrap World History Programme’ and ‘Harrap New Generation Series’ were a tremendous success. Other major history schoolbooks by Harrap were ‘History in Evidence’ (1981) and ‘Twentieth Century History Topics’ (1982).

Archive and Inventory Information

Records of George G. Harrap Ltd. are held by the University of Edinburgh.

Time span: 1959 – 1968

Scope: 1 folder only

Information on the collection: The records comprise correspondence with George C. Harrap and Company Ltd, mainly concerning C. H. Waddington's book ‘Biology for the Modern World’. It consist of 1-folder only, with content from 1959-1968. The material also includes various royalty statements for the same book, which was published in 1962 by Harrap in

London and by Barnes Noble in New York. The folder is contained within the Papers of Conrad Hal Waddington and has the identifier: Coll-41/5/1/8.

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information given.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Harrap, George G. et al. *Partners in Progress: Some Recollections of the past Quarter-Century at 182 High Holborn*, London, 1961.

Harrap, George G.. *Some Memories, 1901 – 1935. A Publisher's Contribution to the History of Publishing*, New York, 1935.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: There is no website because the publisher is defunct

Archive website: <http://www.ed.ac.uk/information-services/library-museum-gallery/crc>

Address:

Main University Library

George Square

Edinburgh

EH8 9LJ

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 1316508379

Telefax: +44 (0) 1316502922

Email: is-crc@ed.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Wednesday 9:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Thursday and Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://archives.collections.ed.ac.uk/>

RUPERT HART-DAVIS LTD.

Company History

In 1946 Rupert Hart-Davis set up the publishing business Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. in partnership with David Garnett and Teddy Young. From the very beginning the company owner's taste in literature determined which books were published. By the mid-fifties the publishing company faced financial troubles and Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. could no longer exist as an independent publisher. In 1956 the firm was integrated into the Heinemann group and in 1961 the American company Hartcourt Brace acquired Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. from Heinemann. In 1962, Rupert Hart-Davis acquired the education and nautical publishers Adlard Coles Ltd. Two years later the publisher was purchased by the Granada Group who merged the business of Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. in 1972 with another of their publishing subsidiaries, MacGibbon & Kee Ltd., establishing a new publishing company named Hart-Davis, MacGibbon Ltd. However, Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. remained a company in its own right. In 1983 Granada sold its publishing business to the Scottish publisher William Collins, Sons & Co. Ltd. Rupert Hart-Davis remained a registered firm until it was dissolved in 1993.

The publishing house released major literary works; some of its bestsellers were Stephen Potter's "Gamesmanship" and "Seven Years in Tibet" by Heinrich Harrer. Rupert Hart-Davis is known for having published science-fiction books and poems by popular author Ray Bradbury. Other important authors were Peter Fleming, Eric Linklater and Gerald Durrell. The company published fiction and non-fiction titles as well as long-term series which were

reprinted and sold over many years, such as the “Reynard Library” of great English writers and the “Mariners Library” of nautical books.

Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. also published textbooks and other educational resources. The publisher’s history atlas “The Atlas of World History” (1970) by Colin and Sarah McEvedy proved a success for many years.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Rupert Hart-Davis Ltd. are held by the University of Tulsa McFarlin Library, Department of Special Collections and the Glasgow University Archives.

Time span: –

University of Tulsa Library Special Collection: not mentioned

Glasgow University Archive: 1946 – 1958

Scope:

University of Tulsa Library Special Collection: 18,000 volumes

Glasgow University Archive: 0.3 linear metres (3 volumes)

Information on the collection:

Records at the University of Tulsa Library Special Collection

The library of Sir Rupert Hart-Davis, publisher, editor, author and man of letters, contains over 18,000 volumes, including letters and other correspondence.

Records at the Glasgow University Archive:

The records comprise minutes (1946-1958) and a register of members as well as share ledgers (1946-1954).

Scope and focus of the collection:

University of Tulsa Library Special Collection: The Hart-Davis collection was acquired from Sir Rupert Hart-Davis in 1983 and the University of Tulsa took possession of the materials in December 1999 upon his death. The collection is unprocessed.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Garnett, Richard. *Rupert Hart-Davis Limited. A brief history with a checklist of publications*, London, 2004.

Garnett, Richard. “Rupert Hart-Davis Limited. A Brief History: Part 1”, in: *The Book Collector*, 50 (2001) 3, 329–346.

Garnett, Richard. “Rupert Hart-Davis Limited. A Brief History: Part 2”, in: *The Book Collector*, 50 (2001) 4, 493–506.

Garnett, Richard. “Rupert Hart-Davis Limited. A Brief History: Part 3”, in: *The Book Collector*, 50 (2001) 1, 35–47.

Ziegler, Philip. *Rupert Hart-Davis. Man of letters*, London, 2004.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: No website available as the publisher has ceased to exist.

Archive website:

University of Tulsa Library Special Collection: <https://utulsa.edu/mcfarlin-library/special-collections/>

University of Glasgow Archives: <http://www.gla.ac.uk/services/archives/>

Address:

McFarlin Library

The University of Tulsa

800 South Tucker Drive

Tulsa, Oklahoma 74104

USA

Telephone: +1 (0) 918 631 2496

Email: There is a contact form on the website of the University of Tulsa Library

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 8:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

http://www.lib.utulsa.edu/speccoll/dbList/search_sp.asp

HEINEMANN

Company History

The publishing house William Heinemann Ltd. was founded in 1890 in Covent Garden, London by William Heinemann. The first publication was 'The Bondman' by author Hall Caine, which proved to be outstandingly successful; selling 450,000 copies. The company also published a series of works translated into English under their house label 'Heinemann's International Library', edited by Edmund Gosse. In 1893, Sydney Pawling joined the company as a partner. The firm made a name for itself by publishing the works of the Irish feminist writer Sarah Grand. William Heinemann Ltd published the British version of the 'Great Education Series' by Scribner, naming it 'Heinemann's Great Education Series', however they come under criticism for omitting to credit the original American editor, Nicholas Murray Butler. From 1895-1897 the company issued the periodical 'New Review' by William Ernest Henley. William Heinemann, together with the American publisher Frank Doubleday, provided financial support to Joseph Conrad during his early years as a writer and in 1897 Heinemann published the British version of 'The Nigger of the "Narcissus"' by Conrad. At that time Heinemann started to take advantage of Japan's increasing interest in Western culture by selling English translations of Dostoyevsky's novels and of Peter Kropotkin's work 'Mutual Aid: A Factor of Evolution' to the Japanese bookseller Maruzen. In 1912 Heinemann launched a series of parallel-text translations called the 'Loeb Classical Library'. The original text was written in Greek or Latin on the left-hand page and the verbatim translation appeared on the right-hand page. The series was considered hugely significant in the field of parallel-text translation. The company continues to publish Loeb Classical Library which they have co-published with Harvard University since 1934.

When Heinemann died in 1920, the US publisher Doubleday became the majority shareholder and Theodore Byard was commissioned to lead the company. In 1953 Heinemann founded a subsidiary company in The Hague, Netherlands with the aim of distributing English works in mainland Europe; however, the subsidiary soon started to print books by Heinemann, too. In 1961 Heinemann was purchased by Thomas Tilling and a number of authors protested against the upcoming takeover with Graham Greene leading the protest. He convinced authors, who had published their works through Heinemann, to release their works through competing publishing companies, such as The Bodley Head, of which he himself was a director. In 1983 Thomas Tilling was acquired by BTR but as BTR was not interested in maintaining the publishing branch, Heinemann was put up for sale. In 1985 the publisher was bought by the Octopus Publishing Group, which was itself taken over by Reed International (today Reed Elsevier) in 1987. The trade publishing division of Heinemann was incorporated by Random House in 1997 and renamed William Heinemann. When Reed Elsevier bought Harcourt Education in 2001 the educational division of Heinemann was merged with Harcourt Education. The UK, South African, Australian and New Zealand branches were acquired by Pearson in 2007, whereas Houghton Mifflin took over the American branch. Heinemann established another overseas branch in Kenya, named Heinemann Kenya. This spin-off publishes works of African authors. In 1992 Heinemann was honoured with the 'Worldaware

Award for Social Progress' for its efforts in promoting African writers. The series 'African Writers', which was once published by Heinemann Educational Books, was revived by Pearson in 2011.

Since its foundation, Heinemann has been publishing professional educational resources and providing educational services for teachers from kindergarten through to college level. As a national leader in the publishing of teaching resources the firm has focused on books for language teachers. The publishing agenda was later extended to maths and science works. Boynton/Cook, the leading publisher of professional books for English secondary school and college teachers decided to cooperate with Heinemann in 1987. In 2001 the company founded the 'firsthand' imprint, which publishes professional, practical curricular materials (now called Curricular Resources). The company provides support materials for teachers in the form of books, videos, workshops and online courses as well as explicit teaching materials.

Archive and Inventory Information

Heinemann runs its own company archive. The library is owned by The Random House Group and contains the archives belonging to Random House and Transworld, as well as third-party clients Andersen Press, Egmont UK Limited and Octopus Publishing Group. In addition, the records of Edward Thompson, assistant to the director of Heinemann Educational Books, are held by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading. The material consists of 10 boxes including correspondence between Edward Thompson, in his role as editor of Heinemann Educational Books, and various authors, correspondence relating to Theatre Arts Books acting as US distributors of Heinemann Drama Library Series and a copy of 'First Meetings and After', an autobiography by Edward Thompson.

Time span: not mentioned.

Scope: not mentioned.

Information on the collection: The records comprise an extensive first edition book collection, original artwork, documents and publishers' catalogues, editorial and publicity files, group contracts, archived author files e.g. author correspondence, publicity material, reviews etc.

Scope and focus of the collection: not mentioned.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Clarke, Becky. "The African Writers Series", in: *Research in African Literatures*, 34 (2003), 163-174.

Currey, James. "Chinua Achebe. The African Writers Series and the Establishment of African Literature", in: *African Affairs* 102 (2003) 404, 525-585.

Currey, James. *Africa writes back. The African Writers Series & the Launch of African Literature*, Oxford, 2008.

St. John, Richard. *William Heinemann. A Century of Publishing, 1890-1990*, London, 1990.

Contact Details

Publisher's websites:

www.pearsonschoolsandcolleges.co.uk (UK education)

www.heinemann.com (US education)

Archive websites:

<http://www.randomhouse.co.uk/about-us/about-us/companies/library-archive/about-the-library-archive>

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/adlib/Details/archiveSpecial/110014354>

Address:

The Random House Group Archive & Library

1, Cole Street, Crown Park, Rushden,
Northants
NN10 6RZ
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7840 8801
Telefax: +44 (0) 19 3341 9428
Email: rushdenqueries@randomhouse.co.uk
Opening hours:
Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.
The University of Reading
Redlands Road
Reading
Berkshire
RG1 5EX
United Kingdom
Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660
Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632
E-mail: specialcollections@reading
Opening hours:
Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.
Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Company History

The Historical Association was founded in 1906 when small local groups of history teachers and academics agreed to establish a formally constituted organisation which aimed to improve provision for history teaching and research. This period had already seen a flurry of similar subject associations being formed, such as the Mathematical Association (1870), the Geographical and Modern Language Association (1893) and the Classical Association (1903). The Historical Association arranges lectures from historians and organises tours and social events. They also hold numerous conferences, for general audiences as well as for students and teachers of history. The president of the association has traditionally been a well-known academic, historian or educationalist. Over time regional branches were set up (including overseas).

The Association's objective is to provide support for all forms and levels of history teaching. It aims to collect and distribute information on the study and teaching of history, to encourage local history discussions and to represent the needs and interests of historical study and teaching. The Historical Association also campaigns to promote interest in school history and advocates the maintenance of history's position on the National Curriculum and at universities.

Over the years the Historical Association has produced numerous publications dealing with a broad range of historical subjects. They have contributed to history teaching with publications such as the journal "History", the magazines "The Historian", "Teaching History" and "Primary History", as well as various pamphlets on historical topics, debates and sources.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of the Historical Association are held by the University of Nottingham.

Time span: 1681 – 2004

Scope: 175 boxes

Information on the collection: The archive material comprises minutes, correspondence, photographs and audio-visual material. The material is listed under the reference code HAn.

Scope and focus of the collection:

The core institutional records date from between 1906 and 2004. Some of the earlier seventeenth-century historical records from previous incarnations have been preserved. The documents referring to the institutional organisation of the Historical Association are

- 1.) Governance of the Association, e.g. council agenda, general financial papers, minutes and correspondence.
- 2.) Executive Committee papers, e.g. agenda, minutes, correspondence and papers (HAn/2)
- 3.) Primary Committee papers, prior and post the amalgamation of the Primary History Association and the Historical Association, comprises agenda, minutes, correspondence and papers (HAn/3)
- 4.) Secondary Committee papers, including agenda, minutes, correspondence and papers (HAn/4)
- 5.) Finance and General Purpose Committee, including minute books, agenda, minutes and correspondence (HAn/7)
- 6.) Education Committee, including agenda, minutes, correspondence and papers of the Education and Educational Services committees, papers of the Schools, Educational Publications, Higher Education, 16+ Adult Education, Examinations, and Information Technology subcommittees. Also material of the Campaign for History (HAn/8)
- 7.) Publications Committee, including agenda, minutes and papers for committee with contracts and correspondence relating to the production of publications. Files relating to information leaflets and pamphlets such as: General Series, Helps for Students of History, Implementing the National Curriculum, Appreciations in History, New Appreciations of History, Teaching of History, Occasional papers, Aids for Teachers, and History, The Historian, Annual Bulletin of Historical Literature, and Teaching History Journals (HAn/9)
- 8.) Conferences, teaching and tours, including agenda, minutes, correspondence and papers of Courses, Conferences and Tours Committee (HAn/10)
- 9.) Young Historian Scheme, including papers relating to governance of scheme, agendas, minutes and correspondence, files relating to administration of various local schemes, publications resulting from various projects (HAn/11).
- 10.) Miscellaneous material, including items relating to the 50th and 75th anniversaries of the Association and correspondence regarding granting of royal patronage. Selection of miscellaneous seventeenth-century items bequeathed to Historical Association and collection of miscellaneous twentieth-century photographs of Historical Association conferences (HAn/15).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

The Historical Association. 1906-1956, London, 1955. Online available under: http://www.history.org.uk/resources/general_resource_2032_56.html

The Historian. 1906-2006. One hundred Years of the Historical Association, Dorset, 2006.

R. H. C. Davis. "Editorial: Why have a Historical Association?", in: *History* 58 (1973) 193, 233–239.

Historical Association. *Short Guides to the Records*, London, 1997.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.history.org.uk/>

Archive website:

<https://www.nottingham.ac.uk/manuscriptsandspecialcollections/collections/allcollections/university.aspx>

Address:

Manuscript and Special Collections

Kings Meadow Campus

Lenton Lane

Nottingham, NG7 2NR

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 115 951 4565

Telefax: +44 (0) 115 846 8651

E-mail: mss-library@nottingham.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 9:00 a.m. – 6:00 p.m.

Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

HODDER & STOUGHTON**Company History**

The publisher Hodder & Stoughton was founded by Matthew Henry Hodder and Thomas Wilberforce Stoughton in London in 1868. Initially the company released mostly religious and secular works, for example the 'Expositor's Bible' series and the 'Life of St. Francis' by Paul Sabatier. Over time the publishing list was extended to include fiction and in 1922 Hodder & Stoughton published an edition of 'Alice's Adventures in Wonderland' by Lewis Carroll. In the 1920s Hodder established the 'Yellow Jacket' series, which included works by well-known authors such as John Buchan, Edgar Wallace and Dornford Yates. In 1928 the firm began publishing 'The Saint' by Leslie Charteris and around this period also took over the publishing of the medical journal 'The Lancet'. During the Second World War Ralph Hodder Williams founded the Brockhampton Book Co. as a subsidiary that sold overstocks of theological works. Ernest Roker, the publishing company's director, had a personal interest in children's literature and decided to produce a series of children's book written by Enid Blyton (the 'Famous Five' series, 1942). Hodder & Stoughton also released the Biggles books by Captain W.E. Johns. In 1953 the publisher started a long-lasting association with thriller writer John Creasey. In the 1960s the firm extended its fiction list to include numerous quality commercial authors and in the 1970s the Hodder imprints 'Knight' and 'Coronet' became very popular. John Attenborough, a former employee of the company, published 'A Living Memory of Hodder' in 1975, giving an account of the company's history. In 1981 Hodder & Stoughton took over the New English Library, an imprint by the American Times Mirror Company that published fantasy, science fiction and suspense books by notable crime authors such as James Herbert and Stephen King. The literary imprint 'Sceptre', which releases mainly paperbacks, was started in 1986. Headline acquired Hodder & Stoughton in 1993 and the publisher became a division of Hodder Headline Ltd, which was taken over by W.H. Smith in 1999. In 2002 Hodder Headline Ltd. purchased John Murray and was then itself bought by Hachette Livre in 2004.

Hodder & Stoughton publishes fiction and non-fiction books. The publisher has focussed on fantasy, science fiction and suspense books as well as biographies, memoirs, sports, humour, health, cookery and lifestyle books.

The publisher also releases educational resources and teaching aids. The company is known for its 'Teach Yourself' series of self-instruction books, which are sold through the Hodder Headline educational division. Hodder & Stoughton publishes a broad range of textbooks for various subjects and school types. Popular geography textbooks are the 'Access to Geography' series by Michael Hill, Richard Kemp and Paul Guinness and 'Investigating Geography' (2003). The firm also publishes numerous history textbooks, such as 'Teach yourself history' (1946), 'In search of history' and 'The Past in Questions', both edited by John F. Aylett and released in 1989. Other notable history textbooks are 'History at source' (1992), 'Action history' (1995), 'Intermediate History', 'Hodder History Investigations' and 'Hodder History Series' published in 2001.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Hodder & Stoughton are held by the London Metropolitan Archives.

Time span: 1825 – 1998

Scope: 1119 production units

Information on the collection: The Archive of Hodder and Stoughton Ltd. comprises records of Hodder and Stoughton (1868-1919) and its subsequent companies, Hodder and Stoughton Limited (1919-present day), Matthew Hodder Limited (1959-76), and Hodder and Stoughton Holdings Limited (1976-present day). The archive comprises material relating to the publishers rather than the authors, as the pre-1939 correspondence with authors was destroyed during the Second World War. The material provides information about the multi-faceted business of publishing. The records are listed under the reference Code: CLC/B/119.

Scope and focus of the collection: The records include 46 author's ledgers (1907-1961), publishing ledgers (1886-1938), royal ledgers (1907-12 and 1928-65) and profit and loss ledgers (1954-68). Furthermore, the records include considerable quantities of other material, such as company minutes, sales reports, publicity material, and a number of author files (1939-93). The archive also contains material related to the history of the company and the Hodder family, e.g. photographs, and material about the firm's employees including registers and salaries books, staff handbooks and newsletters, as well as material about company sports days, etc.

There are also records of correspondence with other companies, as following:

Ms 16388: British Weekly Limited;

Ms 16389-95; 29067-70; 36525-6: Brockhampton Press;

Ms 29071-8; 29708-13; 36527-30: Edward Arnold Limited;

Ms 16396-407; 29079-80; 36531: English Universities Press Ltd; Ms 36532: Highland Books; Ms 16408-11: Hodder Fawcett Limited;

Ms 16412-21: Hodder Paperbacks Limited;

Ms 16422-4: Hodder Publications Limited;

Ms 16425-7: Lancet Limited;

Ms 36533: Lloyd-Luke (Medical Books) Limited;

Ms 36534-6: New English Library Limited;

Ms 16428-30: St Hugh's Press;

Ms 36537: Sceptre;

Ms 16431-51; 36538: University of London Press;

Ms 36539: University Park Press; Ms 36540: University Press of Liverpool; Ms 16452-3: Publishers Association; Ms 29714: Hodder and Stoughton (Australia) Proprietary Limited;

Ms 29715: Hodder and Stoughton (New Zealand) Proprietary Limited.

Finally, the archive includes the private correspondence of Sir Ernest Hodder-Williams (chairman of Hodder and Stoughton 1902-27) and the papers of the last Chairman of the company, Philip Attenborough, who was responsible for depositing much of the later material and played a major role in safeguarding the future of the archive.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Attenborough, John. *A Living Memory. Hodder and Stoughton Publishers 1868-1975*, London, 1975.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <https://www.hodder.co.uk/>

Archive website: <http://search.lma.gov.uk/scripts/mwimain.dll/144/LMA?LOGONFORM>

Address:

London Metropolitan Archives

40 Northampton Road

London

EC1R 0HB

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7332 3820

E-mail: ask.lma@cityoflondon.gov.uk

Opening hours:

Monday 9:30 a.m. – 4:45 p.m.

Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday 9:30 a.m. – 7:30 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://search.lma.gov.uk/scripts/mwimain.dll/144/LMA?LOGONFORM>

LONGMAN

Company History

Longman publishing was founded by Thomas Longman (1699-1755). He started by buying the company of William Taylor, the oldest publishing house in the United Kingdom, which had been founded in 1724 and was located in London. In 1754 Thomas Longman made his nephew, also called Thomas Longman (1730–1797), a partner in the company and the publishing house was renamed 'T. and T. Longman'. When his uncle passed away in 1755, the nephew became the sole owner. Under his direction the company's colonial commerce trade was expanded. In 1794 Owen Rees was made Longman's new partner and one of Longman's three sons, namely, Thomas Norton Longman (1771–1842), joined the business. In 1799 Longman acquired the copyright of 'English Grammar' by author Lindley Murray. This publication proved successful and about 50,000 copies were sold annually. In 1800 Longman bought the copyright of 'Joan of Arc' by Southey and 'Lyrical Ballads' by William Wordsworth. Longman also worked as an agent for the Edinburgh Review which the company subsequently owned. In 1804 two more partners were added to the firm's leadership and in 1811, Thomas Brown, a former apprentice of the company, was also made a partner. Eventually, the company was renamed Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green in 1824. When Thomas Norton Longman died in 1842, his two sons Thomas and William became the new directors. Under their control the company flourished. Their first publication, 'Lays of Ancient Rome' by Macaulay, proved successful as did another major publication by the same author: the 'History of England' (first released in 1841), of which a total of 40,000 copies were sold.

In 1863 Longman purchased John William Parker's company. In 1890 Longman incorporated all publications of the former publishing company Rivington into its catalogue. During the nineteenth century Longman mainly published English poetry and a great variety of scholarly works; the company later became famous for its educational resources. In 1940 the Longman offices, together with the company's stock, were destroyed during a bombing raid. The company recovered and became a public company in 1948. In 1968 Longman, which had remained in the same family for 5 generations was bought out by Pearson and since the takeover has been run as an imprint under the brand Pearson Longman. The imprint focuses on English language publications, resources for English as a second or foreign language as well as publications in the fields of history, economics, philosophy, political science and religion. Longman publications are mainly issued through Pearson's ETL (English Language Teaching) business.

By 1890 the House of Longman had moved towards educational publishing and books for the classroom had become a separate business section. The particular focus on education had a long history. By the end of the eighteenth century textbooks figured prominently in the company's publishing list. The foundation was laid in 1736 when the first Thomas Longman purchased the Royal Grant and Privilege of printing the sixteenth century Latin Grammar written by William Lily. In 1848 83 textbooks were planned, among them 43 reading lesson books and 14 arithmetic books. In the same year the first volume of Macaulay's 'History' was published. In the field of mathematics textbooks written by Colenso proved very successful, such as 'The Student's Algebra' (1853) and 'Arithmetic designed for the Use of Schools' (1862). By 1884, when J.W. Allen joined Longman, the company already had a remarkable educational catalogue. Allen transformed the educational list of the publishing house, increasing the proportion of educational books, whilst moving away from religious books and fiction. The educational list not only included individual books but also popular series of books, such as the various volumes of the 'Epochs' series, an English history series written by the Lord Bishop of London. In the 1960s Longman's series 'Then and There', edited by Marjorie Reeves, was widely regarded to have revitalized the teaching of history. The House of Longman produced materials for classroom teaching both at school and university level. Among the well-known Longman publications were Latin and Greek textbooks (such as Evelyn Abbott's 'Primer of Greek Grammar' and Kennedy's 'Public School Latin Primer'). Other popular Longman publications were G.J. Smith's 'English Grammar' and G. Alexander's 'A Spelling Book'. E.W. Parker joined the company and helped to build up an extended list of textbooks for secondary schools covering virtually every subject. It was Parker who introduced the 'Heritage of Literature' series, which was intended to provide interesting reading material for schoolchildren. R.H. Rayner became a prolific Longman writer by editing works such as 'A Middle School History of England'. For the subjects of chemistry and physics works such as J.W. Mellor's 'A Comprehensive Treatise on Inorganic and Theoretical Chemistry' (1924) and P.J. Durrant's 'General and Inorganic Chemistry' (1939) were familiar to generations of schoolchildren. The business domain of publishing for English-language teaching (ELT) became extremely valuable for the House of Longman. C.E. Eckersley wrote major ELT publications, among them 'Modern English Course' (1933) and 'A Concise English Grammar for Foreign Students' (1935). The longevity of the House of Longman was due in no small part to the attention paid by their textbooks to the needs of students of all ages and levels.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Longman archive is held by 'The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection' at The University of Reading.

Time span: 1669 – 1970s

Scope: 1025 boxes, 315 ledgers and other bound records, about 1000 books

Information on the collection: The buildings of Longman publishing fell victim to fire twice, the first occurred in 1861 and the second in December 1940 during a bombing raid. Although the remaining records are not complete, they still represent an extensive collection, which is divided into three major parts. Part I contains ledgers, registers and bound records relating to the publishing side of the business. Part II consists of miscellaneous items deemed worthy of preservation by the firm at various points and Part III contains agreements with authors and copyright holders. A final section contains books published by or connected with the firm.

Scope and focus of the collection: Detailed description of the three parts.

Part I contains includes 'commission' and 'divide' records (referring to items published at the author's expense or with division of profits between author and publisher) 1807-1913; royalty ledgers 1884-1908; statement books 1902-1941; records of dates of publication and of legal deposits 1843-1933; London letter books 1811-1837, 1881, 1914, 1936-1940; Bangkok letter book 1901-1907; Indian letter books 1902-1905, 1929-1945; impression books (recording costs and numbers of copies printed) 1794-1963; copyright ledgers 1794-1926; catalogues of antiquarian books 1814-1846; monthly lists produced for the book trade 1858-1917; notes on books published (for the book trade) 1855-1948.

Part II includes copies of booksellers' trade catalogues and lists 1718-1768; correspondence about the discount allowed to booksellers 1894-1898; notebooks and research material of C.J. Longman relating to the publications of the House of Longman 1724-1800; selective Longman lists and prospectuses 1802-1901; autograph letters from Longman authors 1799-1900 (authors include Matthew Arnold, Winston Churchill, Edward Bulwer Lytton, Florence Nightingale, Christina Rossetti, Robert Southey, Sir Walter Scott, Charles Dickens, Benjamin Disraeli, William Wordsworth and Thomas Babington Macaulay); scrapbooks of Walter Jefferay, manager of the New York office, 1903-1930s; sundry articles, pamphlets, letters etc. relating to Longman authors 1746-1974; counterpart leases, mortgages and other deeds for Longman properties 1669-1879; papers relating to foreign copyrights 1863-1913; partners' ledgers 1856-1925; staff ledgers 1876-1913; William Longman's letter book 1902-1925 and loose copy-letters 1925-1931; memoranda and certificates relating to share capital 1838-1937; directors' minutes 1931-1948; administrative correspondence files 1930-1970; photographs, prints and drawings of members of the Longman family c. 1800-1962; photographs of Longman staff and premises 1890-1927; letters of condolence on the deaths of Thomas Norton Longman in 1842 and of Thomas Longman IV in 1879; news cuttings and obituaries referring to the Longman family 1877-1896; Longman advertisements and publicity 1916-1967; staff registers 1793-1965; staff memoranda 1862-1901; obituaries and cuttings relating to Longman staff; authors' agreements c. 1800-1959; letters, notes, photographs etc. relating to the history of the Longman family 1662-1972; publishing correspondence 1950-1972. Contained in both Part I and Part II of the archive are papers relating to firms acquired by Longmans. These include J.W. Parker, Son and Bourne; Sir Richard Phillips; A.J. Valpy; Thomas Cadell.

Part III includes books with the imprint of precursors of Thomas Longman I at the Sign of the Ship in Paternoster Row; books relating to Longman history; Longman's magazine 1882-1905; selected books with Longman imprints 1725-1970s.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Briggs, Asa. *A History of Longmans and their Books 1724-1990*, London, 2008.

Longmans. *The House of Longman 1724 – 1924*, London, 1924.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.pearsoned.co.uk/imprints/longman/>

Archive website: <http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-longman.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-longman.aspx>

MACDONALD**Company History**

The publishing company MacDonalld was founded by Callum MacDonalld in Edinburgh, who had worked as a printer before setting up his own publishing business. He maintained the printing side of the business, which was run by members of his family. MacDonalld published works by Robert Garioch and Sydney Goodsir Smith, who were friends of his. MacDonalld championed Scottish literature in the second half of the twentieth century. In 1953 he established the literary journal 'Lines Review', which ran until 1998 and also published Hugh MacDiarmid's magazine 'The Voice of Scotland', which was first released in 1938. The publisher specialised in poetry and published works by major Scottish poets such as Robert Burns. MacDonalld also released pamphlets and poetry in Scottish, Gaelic and English.

MacDonalld published a few textbooks, mainly for history and geography teaching, such as 'Macdonalld Colour Units: Geography' (1977), 'Outlook Europe' (1979) and 'World Topics' (1980).

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of MacDonalld publishing are kept by the National Library of Scotland.

Time span: 1953 – 1987

Scope: 72 printed volumes

Information on the collection: The collection contains 72 printed volumes dating from 1953 to 1987, the majority of which were published by MacDonalld Publishers in Edinburgh. The works are mainly Scottish literature and poetry by the leading Scottish writers of the latter half of the twentieth century.

Scope and focus of the collection: The collection comprises manuscripts, letters and correspondence from 1954 to 1986 (including a lever-arch file containing correspondence and manuscripts for the quarterly magazine 'The Voice of Scotland'), photographs, exhibition items and labels used in the 1987 NLS Callum Macdonalld Exhibition as well as various boxes of printed books.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Macdonald, Callum. *Callum MacDonald. Scottish Literature Publisher*, Edinburgh, 1987.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: MacDonald is a now defunct publisher.

Archive website: <http://www.nls.uk/>

Address:

National Library of Scotland

George IV Bridge

Edinburgh

EH1 1EW

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 131 623 3700

Telefax: +44 (0) 131 623 3701

E-mail: Enquiry form on website

Opening hours:

Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday 9:30 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.

Wednesday 10:00 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.

Saturday 9:30 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to PDF-inventory

<http://www.nls.uk/catalogues/online/cnmi/inventories/acc9476.pdf>

MACMILLAN & CO. LTD.

Company History

The Macmillan publishing house was founded in 1843 by two Scottish brothers, Daniel and Alexander Macmillan. The company was initially located in London, however, they decided in 1845 to move the business to Cambridge. The company catalogue was influenced by the brothers' religious faith and their interest in education, it also included works by Cambridge scholars. Alexander managed to attract well-known writers such as Charles Kingsley, Christina Rossetti (1862), and Lewis Carroll (1865) to publish with the company. In addition to literary works the Macmillan's publishing agenda also included various titles which are still in print such as 'Nature' (1869), the 'Grove Dictionary of Music and Musicians' (1877) as well as the 'Dictionary of Political Economy' (1894-99) by Sir Robert Palgrave. In 1858 the firm moved back to London where they started to publish 'Macmillan's Magazine'. They also produced the 'Golden Treasury' anthology of verse by Francis Turner Palgrave. Macmillan continued to produce children's literature such as 'Goblin Market and other Poems' by Christina Rossetti. Macmillan diversified their publications through the addition of titles dealing with the women's movement as well as books in the fields of science and discovery.

Macmillan expanded to America, to the colonies and to the Far East. In 1896, however, the overseas subsidiary was sold and today publishes under the name Macmillan Company. Macmillan's educational series continued to flourish into the twentieth century with successes such as the casebook series for undergraduates of literature. A new attempt to break into the American market was undertaken much later in 1954 when Macmillan started to publish works under the label St. Martin's Press. In 1995 the Georg von Holtzbrinck Publishing Group acquired a 70% share of Macmillan, which until that point had been one of the oldest independent publishers, however by 1999 all remaining shares had been bought out and Macmillan ceased to be family business. Today Macmillan Publishers Ltd. (or the Macmillan

Publishing Group) remains part of the Georg von Holtzbrinck Publishing Group and operates worldwide. The Macmillan imprint runs offices in 41 countries and operates in 30 more. Macmillan has a long tradition of publishing school textbooks. In 1866 their greatest successes were educational and scientific publications such as 'Arithmetical Examples' by the Rev. T. Dalton and I. Todhunter's 'Trigonometry for Beginners'. By 1905 they had become one of world's most significant textbook publishing houses. Labels such as 'for national and elementary schools', 'for beginners' or 'for the use of Parochial Schools and Libraries' targeted specific markets and promoted sales. In 1875 Macmillan issued their first books for Indian schools. Around this time (late nineteenth century) the publisher linked up with E.J. Arnold of Leeds, a producer of stationery goods such as test cards, class charts, workbooks and maps, as well as the Bright Story Readers. Macmillan also began working with the mapmaker W. & A. K. Johnston of Edinburgh in order to sell his schoolroom maps in India. The 1870s Education Act had enabled the company to expand its production of school textbooks, both at home and abroad. Many of the series published were related to the textbook market and in 1885 two major mathematics books were issued: 'Elementary Algebra for Schools' by H.S. Hall and S.R. Knight and 'School Geometry' by Hall & Stevens. Between 1846 and 1886 the percentage of educational works and textbooks published by the company increased markedly from 6.25% to 28.68%. Literature textbooks especially had always been an important part of Macmillan's subject profile. By the 1908-09 business year about half the company's net sales were from educational books. The publisher established the Palgrave imprint which promotes education and academic scholarship worldwide. Both the 'Nature' and 'Palgrave Macmillan' brands are still known for their contributions to research. In the middle of the twentieth century Harold Macmillan became the new company director and further targeted educational publications as a core investment area, enabling the company to maintain its high reputation in the field and to become a significant global publisher of educational material.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of Macmillan publishing is held by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading.

Time span: 1875 – 1967

Scope: around 60,000 incoming letters

Information on the collection: The archives of Macmillan and Company Ltd are shared with the British Library Department of Manuscripts. The collection is divided into three parts. Part one contains ledgers, registers and bound records, all relating to the publishing side of the business. Part two contains loose documents, letters, papers and photographs referring both to the Longman family and to publishing activities. The final section contains books published by or connected with the firm. Most of the material dates from the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, but there is also some eighteenth-century material preserved by the firm as being of particular interest. Some records come from the subsidiary firms of J.W. Parker, Sir Richard Phillips, A.J. Valpy, J. & A. Churchill and Thomas Cadell.

Scope and focus of the collection: Much correspondence from the more significant authors was removed from the collection, however, letters from some well-known writers such remain within the Reading collection. A series of large albums containing illustrations used in Macmillan books is also included, as well as microfilm copies of Macmillan records held by British Library.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

James, Elizabeth. *Macmillan. A Publishing Tradition*, New York, 2002.

Morgan, Charles. *The House of Macmillan 1843-1943*, London, 1944.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://macmillan.com/>

Archive website:

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/news/exhibitions/sc-exhibition-longmanmacmillan.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<https://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/search/sc-finding.aspx>

MILLS & BOON**Company History**

The Mills & Boon publishing company was founded as a general fiction publisher by Gerald Rusgrove Mills and Charles Boon in 1908. The firm was acquired by Harlequin Enterprises Limited in 1971 and the company name changed to Harlequin, Mills & Boon. However, Mills & Boon still exists as an imprint of Harlequin. John Boon, the son of the co-founder, was the company's director while his brother Alan, was the head of the editorial department. It was due largely to Alan Boon's editorial talent that the company enjoyed widespread success from the 1950s to the 1980s. Today Mills & Boon mainly publishes romantic novels. They release individual titles and series fiction, promotional titles and gift packs under various brands and imprints, such as Mills & Boon, and Mira. Annually, there are over 3 million regular readers of Mills & Boon books in the UK and Mills & Boon sales account for almost three-quarters of the romance fiction market within the UK. In 2008 the company sold over 200 million novels world-wide. In recent years, e-book sales have become increasingly important for the company's success.

The company's first publication was a romance book, a foretaste of what later became their main publishing agenda, however, in its early years the firm was known for publishing the works of mystery and crime writer Victor Bridges. It wasn't until the 1930s that they started to specifically focus on romance literature and ventured into escapist literature for women. The company's publishing list covers a wide range of romantic subgenres.

Mills & Boon has also published a few textbooks, such as the history textbook 'Look and Remember' by Paul Titley (1975).

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Mills & Boon are kept by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading.

Time span: 1910 – 2008 (bulk from 1924 – 1975)

Scope: 354 files

Informationen on the collection: The material is listed under the reference code MB.

Scope and focus of the collection: Harlequin Mills & Boon Archive consists of the editorial correspondence of both John and Alan Boon, script registers, publicity material and some administrative records. It covers the period 1910-2008 (with the bulk of the records covering 1924-1975). A large collection of published works is also held by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing. Special Collection. The University of Reading.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Dixon, Jay. *The Romance Fiction of Mills & Boon, 1909-1990s*, London, 1999.

McAleer, Joseph. *Passion's Fortune: The Story of Mills & Boon*, Oxford, 1999.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <https://www.millsandboon.co.uk/>

Archive website: <http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-mills-and-boon.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

Email: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday 10:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Tuesday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-mills-and-boon.aspx>

JOHN MURRAY

Company History

The English publisher John Murray founded his eponymous company in London in 1768. The firm established a list of well-known authors who were associated with the publisher and particularly his son, including Jane Austen, Sir Arthur Conan Doyle, Lord Byron, Herman Melville, Charles Darwin and Isaac D'Israeli. Murray also published the 'English Review' magazine and the evening newspaper 'The Star'. Under the direction of John Murray II the publishing house flourished and became one of the most important and influential in the UK. John Murray junior personally knew many of the authors, and became a close friend and correspondent of Lord Byron, who was Murray's most notable author. In 1809 Murray set up the 'Quarterly Review' magazine and, in the same year, publicised Byron's second book, 'Childe Harold's Pilgrimage', which turned out to be an immediate success and determined Byron's reputation as an author. John Murray III continued the business and in 1836 he launched the 'Murray Handbooks', a series of travel guides. John Murray the third published David Livingstone's 'Missionary Travels' and Charles Darwin's 'Origins of Species' as well as a translation of 'Goethe's Theory of Colours'. He also published Herman Melville's novels

‘Typee’ and ‘Omoo’. John Murray III was succeeded by Sir John Murray IV, who was publisher to Queen Victoria. Under his guidance the firm published ‘Murray’s Magazine’. In 1917 the company acquired the publisher ‘Smith, Elder & Co’. The business stayed in family hands until 2002, when John Murray was acquired by Hodder Headline, which itself was taken over by the French conglomerate Lagardère Group in 2004. Since then Murray has been run as an imprint of the Lagardère brand Hachette UK.

John Murray published various periodicals, newspapers, magazines, journals, reviews and annual reports. Moreover, works of major novelists have been published through Murray.

John Murray has also published educational resources and teaching aids. Well-known textbooks released by Murray were ‘A History of England’ (1840) by Mrs Markham, ‘A History of English Literature’ (1870) by Thomas Budd Shaw, ‘First Greek Course’ (1872) by William Smith, ‘A History of Germany from its Invasion by Marius to the Year 1850: On the plan of Mrs. Markham’s histories, for the use of young persons’ (1876) by Robert Bateman Paul and ‘A History of the Indian Nationalist Movement’ (1920) by Sir Verney Lovett. Newer publications have been ‘People of the Past’ (from 1983) by Eric Melvin, Ian Gould and Gill Docherty, ‘Discovering the Past’ (from 1994) by Colin Shephard, ‘History in Focus’ (from 1996) by Ben Walsh, ‘Advanced History Core Texts Series. The Schools History Project. SHP Official Text’ (from 1998), ‘This is History!’ (from 2000) by Ann Moore, Christopher Culpin and Ian Dawson and the ‘Re-discovering Series’ (from 2001) by Colin Shephard.

Archive and Inventory Information

The archive of John Murray Publishers is held by the National Library of Scotland. The library is working on digitizing the materials in order to make them openly available.

Time span: 1768 – 1920

Scope: Records relating to the firm’s publishing history plus personal letters and correspondence with famous authors.

Information on the collection: The archive comprises manuscripts, private letters and business papers from members of the publishing family and authors who had a major influence on the modern world through their writings on publishing, politics and society, literature, travel and exploration and science.

Scope and focus of the collection: The collection contains personal letters, correspondence and other items relating to members of the publishing family and famous authors.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Smiles, Samuel. *A Publisher and His Friends. Memoir and Correspondence of the Late John Murray*, London, 1891.

Zachs, William. *The first John Murray and the late eighteenth-century London book trade*, Oxford, 1998.

Carpenter, Humphrey. *The Seven Lives of John Murray. The Story of a Publishing Dynasty*, London, 2008.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: <https://www.hodder.co.uk/john%20murray/index.page>

Archive website: <http://digital.nls.uk/jma/>

Address:

The John Murray Archive
National Library of Scotland
George IV Bridge
Edinburgh
EH1 1EW

United Kingdom

For General Enquiries contact David McClay (Curator)

Telephone: +44 (0) 131 6233878

Telefax: +44 (0) 131 6233866

Email: d.mcclay@nls.uk

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

THOMAS NELSON & SONS LTD.

Company History

The publishing company Thomas Nelson was founded by Thomas Neilson Sr. in 1798, the name was changed to Nelson due to the tendency of customers to misspell the name. Located in Edinburgh the company started life as a second-hand bookshop selling cheap, standard editions of non-copyright works. Nelson's sought to satisfy consumer demand by offering reprints of classics. Thomas's two sons, William and Thomas Jr. joined the business in 1835 and 1839 respectively, and the company was renamed Thomas Nelson and Sons. In 1861 Thomas Nelson Sr. passed away and the two sons assumed control of business. William Nelson was responsible for marketing whereas Thomas Jr. focused on editing and production. The company started to issue new books, moving away from the religious output of the publishing house and reducing it to just 6% of the total number of publications by 1881. In 1878 the company's Hope Park Works was destroyed by fire and the city council permitted the publisher to temporarily occupy premises on the Meadows. The two brothers died within a few years of each other; William in 1887 and Thomas in 1892. They were succeeded by Thomas's nephew, George Brown who took charge of the publishing house with John Buchan as a partner until Thomas's sons Thomas III and Ian, were ready to enter the business. The publishing company had become a secular enterprise by the early twentieth century. During the First World War the company was confronted with a harsh decline in sales due to lack of access to foreign markets and losses in staff. Attempts to revive business in the inter-war years by expanding the educational list and reducing the dependence on reprints were not successful and the business continued to contract. In 1958 the company's head Ian Nelson died and was succeeded by his son Ronnie Nelson, who struggled to revive the company's fortunes. In 1962 Thomas Nelson & Sons was incorporated into the Thomson Organisation in order to maintain the academic and educational publishing division. In 1968 the printing branch of the publisher was sold to Morrison and Gibb, an Edinburgh printer and publisher.

In 1845 Thomas Nelson and Sons had started to publish adventure and travel stories for young people, moral books and educational titles. Various Education Acts from 1870 onwards facilitated the demand for learning materials. Nelson established the 'Royal Readers' series, which was sold throughout the British Empire. The Royal Readers series was succeeded by the 'Royal School' series. Nelson responded to competition within the educational publishing market by publishing works by well-known educationalists and by fostering close contacts with school boards at home and overseas. Nelson started to publish its first school atlases in the end of the 19th century. The company's backlist comprised the successful titles 'Highroads of History' (1907), 'Highroads of Literature' and 'Highroads of Geography' (both 1911). Nelson also ventured in the field of periodicals, the most successful of which were 'The Children's Paper', published from 1855 onwards and 'The Practical Teacher', which was issued from 1895 onwards. Under the directorship of Ian Nelson various series such as the Nelson 'School Classics' were introduced and Sir Henry Newbolt was employed by Buchan as editorial advisor in the educational section. In 1922 'The Teaching of English' series was

established, eventually running to over 200 titles. The company also produced new types of school readers, which were called 'Reading for Action' and 'Read and Remember'. In the inter-war years Buchan joined with Newbolt to produce the 'Teaching of History' series. In the years following the Second World War educational publications became the company's most important financial product. Nelson compensated for losses in the sales of reprints by entering the overseas textbook market. In 1949 the newly-founded Commonwealth allowed Nelson to maintain trade relationships with the old markets of the British Empire. The company revived the Royal Readers series and produced a wide range of textbooks in the national languages of many commonwealth countries. Specialist textbooks such as 'West Indian Histories' and 'Malayan Arithmetics' showed Nelson's success in this market.

In the years preceding 1968 the company specialized in the fields of popular literature, children's books, bibles, religious works and educational texts. The firm is also known for having published the first works of Sir Arthur Conan Doyle. Thomas Nelson & Sons was owned by Thomson from 1960 to 2000 when it was purchased by Wolters Kluwer, who incorporated the publisher into its imprint Stanley Thornes. A newly found sister company was subsequently named Nelson Thornes. Today Thomas Nelson & Sons is a subsidiary of HarperCollins.

Archive and Inventory Information

Records of Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd. are held at the Edinburgh University Library, Centre for Research Collection.

Time span: 1861 – 1980s

Scope: 80 linear metres of archival material in 900 boxes or volumes, including around a million individual documents.

Information on the collection: The archive comprises business records; governance and finance records; communications and marketing records (including correspondence); material from trade representatives, editorial notices, sales department material; miscellaneous material; and individual documents.

Scope and focus of the collection: Business records covering the period 1861-1960 and which deal with every aspect of the firm's activities. The records are essentially arranged according to the series created by Nelson's, including:

- Governance and finance records including day books, ledgers, account books, details of creditors, letter books, and commission books for the years 1861-1915.
- Communications and marketing records, including general correspondence and letters to and from a variety of individuals 1895-1960; material from trade representatives, editorial notices, sales department material; and miscellaneous material including catalogues, samples and artwork.

Correspondence: The bulk of the archive is correspondence. There are some 4,700 letters between John Buchan and Nelson's covering the years 1909-1929 (shelf mark Gen. 1728/B/1-14) and many letters by other notable authors. The correspondence includes letters about manuscripts submitted from authors, about illustrations, translations, terms of contract and royalties. The archive also includes correspondence files for T.C. & E.C. Jack, another publishing firm absorbed by Nelson.

Nelson Books: In 2012, the University received a donation of the file copies of over 10,000 Nelson books from the late 19th century to the 1980s, from the successor company Nelson Thornes. These await sorting and cataloguing.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

- Dempster, John A. H., "Thomas Nelson and Sons in the Late Nineteenth Century: A Study in Motivation, Part One", in *Publishing History*, 13 (1983) 41–87; 'Part Two' in *Publishing History*, 14 (1983), 5–63.
- Holmes, Heather, and David Finkelstein. *Thomas Nelson and Sons. Memories of an Edinburgh Publishing House*, East Linton, 2001.
- Nelson, Thomas & Sons. *Nelsons' of Edinburgh. A Short History of the Firm*, Edinburgh, 1910.
- Nelson, Thomas & Sons. *Roll of Honour. Thomas Nelson & Sons Ltd., Parkside Works*, Edinburgh, 1917.
- Nelson, Thomas & Sons. *How Books are made. A Visit to a Printing and Publishing House*, London, 1947.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.thomasnelson.com/>

Archive website:

<http://www.ed.ac.uk/information-services/library-museum-gallery/crc/collections/special-collections/rare-books-manuscripts/rare-books-directory-section/thomas-nelson>

Address:

Main University Library

George Square

Edinburgh

EH8 9LJ

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44(0)131 650 8379

Telefax: +44(0)131 650 2922

Email: is-crc@ed.ac.uk

Opening hours:

(During vacation time) Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

(During semester time) Monday – Wednesday 9:00 a.m. – 7:00 p.m.

Thursday and Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

A rudimentary handlist (H25) is available online (PDF) but it is hoped that an online catalogue will be available in the near future: <http://www.ed.ac.uk/information-services/library-museum-gallery/crc/collections/special-collections/rare-books-manuscripts/rare-books-directory-section/thomas-nelson>

OLIVER & BOYD

Company History

Oliver & Boyd was founded in 1807/8 in Edinburgh by Thomas Oliver and George Boyd. Oliver & Boyd specialised in medical publishing and educational textbook publishing. The firm was taken over in 1896 by George and James Thin and John Grant, well established Edinburgh booksellers. In 1962 Oliver & Boyd was acquired by the Financial Times organisation. Its publishing division was later bought by Longman and in 1990 its operation in Edinburgh was closed.

Oliver & Boyd predominantly published books for children. Some of the books published by Oliver & Boyd include 'Ecce Scriptores Rommani: A Selection of Latin Prose and Verse',

‘Science from the Beginning: Pupils Book: Bk. 4’, ‘Britain 1850-1979: A Developing Democracy’, and ‘Seacrow Island’. Oliver & Boyd published well-known textbooks for geography teaching such as ‘A History of Scotland for Schools’ (1908), and two titles from their Education Series: ‘A Synopsis of British History’ (1923) and ‘Our Nation’s History’ (1926), they also published ‘The Story of England’ in the series Histories for Junior Pupils (1925).

Other major textbooks released by the publisher were ‘The Advanced Atlas of Modern Geography’ (1963), ‘Britain’s Place in the World’ (1964), ‘A Short History of England: 2000 B.C. to A.D. 1957’ (1964), ‘Every Nation has a Story’ by K.C. Evans and M.F. Donoghue (1970), ‘Exploring History’ (1986) and the series ‘History Around You’ by A. Waplington (1988).

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of Oliver & Boyd are held by the National Library of Scotland in Edinburgh.

Time span: 1752 – 1950

Scope: not mentioned.

Information on the collection: The material is listed under the reference code Acc. 9544 and Acc. 5000.

Scope and focus of the collection: The records comprise letters, press cuttings, trade catalogues, educational works, business records (editorial, production, administration, buildings & property, historical records) and documents relating to authors, letter books, as well as nineteenth and twentieth century correspondence.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Publisher’s website: There is no website for Oliver & Boyd as the company has been acquired by Longman.

Archive website: <http://www.nls.uk/>

Address:

National Library of Scotland

George IV Bridge

Edinburgh

EH1 1EW

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 131 623 3700

Telefax: +44 (0) 131 623 3701

E-mail: manuscripts@nls.uk or via online enquiry form on website

Opening hours:

Monday, Tuesday, Thursday and Friday 9:30 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.

Wednesday 10:00 a.m. – 8:30 p.m.

Saturday 9:30 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue, PDF-inventory

<http://www.nls.uk/catalogues/online/cnmi/inventories/acc9544.pdf>

<http://www.nls.uk/catalogues/online/cnmi/inventories/acc5000.pdf>

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS (OUP)

Company History

Oxford University Press is the world's largest university publisher. The publishing company is a registered charity and operates as a department of the University of Oxford in England. Thirty per cent of its profits go directly to the University in order to serve public interest. The long history of OUP can be traced back to the earliest days of printing. In 1478 the first book was printed in Oxford; just two years after the first printing press was set up by Caxton in England. In 1586, Oxford University was granted the right to print books and in the seventeenth century was licensed to publish the King James Bible, which was the foundation for the success of the publishing company. Over the next century the University was involved with several printers in Oxford and expanded significantly. In the early twentieth century publications from the Oxford office came to be labelled 'Clarendon Press', after the English statesman Edward Clarendon, to distinguish them from the new London office. When this closed in the 1970s the practice ceased, although the name is still used as an imprint for publications of particular academic importance. The first overseas publishing office opened in 1896 in New York. Other international offices followed, including Canada (1904), Australia (1908), India (1912), and Southern Africa (1914). Each year Oxford University Press sells more than 110 million units; mostly outside the UK. Oxford World's Classics is an imprint of the publisher releasing classic texts with detailed introductions and frequently including annotations and additional information. Today the publishing company has offices in 50 countries and publishes more than 6,000 titles a year worldwide.

OUP publishes a broad range of scientific works, textbooks and educational books. It is particularly well-known for other OUP publications such as dictionaries (e.g. 'Oxford English Dictionary'), English-language teaching materials (e.g. 'Headway', 'Streamline', 'Everybody up' and 'Let's go'), children's books, journals, scholarly monographs, printed music and textbooks for schools and higher education institutions (e.g. 'Chemistry for Students' by A.W. Williams).

Textbook production at the OUP can be traced back to 1864 when the Schoolbook Committee suggested the creation of a series of textbooks. This eventually resulted in the launch of the Clarendon Press series, producing low priced elementary schoolbooks. Many of the titles are now exclusively created for local markets and published by regional publishing branches, such as the regional atlases. Oxford University Press publishes textbooks for primary, secondary and vocational education. Well-known titles for younger students are 'Oxford Junior History', 'Oxford Children's History', 'The Young Oxford History' and 'Oxford Primary Geography'. The publisher releases textbooks for the International Baccalaureate and GCSE curricula. Among the textbooks for older students are 'Oxford History', 'Oxford Advanced History', 'Oxford History for GCSE', 'Oxford Geography Programme', 'Oxford History Study Units', 'Oxford New Geography' and the 'Oxford International Student's Atlas'.

Archive and Inventory Information

Oxford University Press operates its own company archive. The Oxford University Press Archive department collects, catalogues and preserves all material of long-term importance associated with the University Press's commercial and social activities in Britain.

Time span: from the seventeenth century (the first paper record is the Delegate's order book from 1688) to the present day

Scope: not mentioned

Information on the collection: The archive comprises four main groups of material:

1. paper records of Oxford University's printing and publishing activities,
2. artefacts from OUP's print shop,

3. audio-visual material relating to OUP's history,
4. print library.

Scope and focus of the collection: Major categories are as follows:

- Delegates' order books: ledgers covering printing details of OUP publications, 1668 onwards.
- Finance Committee minutes, circa 1900 onwards.
- Account books/day books for printing, circa 1800 onwards.
- Letters of the Secretary to the Delegates, circa 1869 onwards.
- Letters of the Publisher to the University in London, circa 1880-1978.
- Records of the Oxford English Dictionary, circa 1850 onwards.
- Editorial files on OUP titles, circa 1890 onwards.
- Bible production records, including files on the New English Bible, circa 1800 onwards.
- Records of print shop administration, circa 1800-1989.
- Music department records, 1923 onwards.
- Printed examples of the Oxford Almanacs, 1676 onwards.
- OUP catalogues, circa 1900 onwards.
- Records of OUP social groups, including the fire brigade, circa 1890-1980.
- Staff magazines for Oxford and London offices, circa 1890-1980.

You can find further information about the archive in: Martin Maw, Archival Overview, in: Louis, WM Roger. *History of Oxford University Press. Volume III: 1896 to 1970*, Oxford, 2013, 825-826; Martin Maw, Archival Overview, in: Eliot, Simon. *The History of Oxford University Press. Volume II: 1780 to 1896*, Oxford, 2013, 771-772; Martin Maw, Archival Overview, in: Gadd, Ian. *The History of Oxford University Press. Volume I: Beginnings to 1780*, Oxford, 2013, 681-682.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Carter, Harry. *A History of the Oxford University Press*, Oxford, 1975.

Eliot, Simon. *The History of Oxford University Press. Volume II: 1780 to 1896*, Oxford, 2013.

Gadd, Ian. *The History of Oxford University Press. Volume I: Beginnings to 1780*, Oxford, 2013.

Louis, WM Roger. *History of Oxford University Press. Volume III: 1896 to 1970*, Oxford, 2013.

Sutcliffe, Peter. *The Oxford University Press: An Informal History*, Oxford, 1978.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://global.oup.com/?cc=de>

Archive website: <http://global.oup.com/uk/archives/>

The archive is located at Oxford University Press in Great Clarendon Street, Oxford, and archival items are produced for researchers in OUP's library.

Contact:

Oxford University Press Archives

Oxford University Press,

Great Clarendon Street,

Oxford,

OX2 6DP

United Kingdom

E-mail: archives@oup.com

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://global.oup.com/uk/archives/index.html>

PENGUIN INC.**Company History**

Penguin Books was founded in Westminster, London in 1935 by Sir Allen Lane, who was head of the company, and his brothers Richard and John Lane. Penguin provided the publishing industry with a much-needed boost in the late 1930s by selling inexpensive paperbacks, which it released initially through an imprint of The Bodley Head. Less than a year after the start of the company one million Penguin books had already been published. The books they issued on politics, the arts and science were widely viewed to have influenced public debates on those subjects. In the early years the company published only paperback editions but this changed in 1939 when the 'King Penguin' series was established. The 'Pelican History of Art' was later added to the catalogue. As the company expanded Eunice Frost became a director. He greatly influenced and shaped the company's history and in 1939 Penguin became an incorporated company. In 1945 Frost was commissioned to redesign the brand and created the first Penguin logo. The company's distinct design had always played a major role in the company's success, with each series having its own individual design and colour indicating whether the book belonged to general fiction, crime fiction, travel and adventure literature, biographies, miscellaneous, drama, rare literature, essays and 'belles lettres' or world affairs literature.

The success of the company continued throughout the Second World War, during which Penguin was still able to publish 600 titles and edited 19 new series. In 1945 Penguin established a new series, the Penguin classics, which became one of the publisher's most popular divisions. By the 1950s the increased diversification and competition in the British paperback industry led to Penguin losing its monopoly in the paperback market. The company issued many other titles during this period, such as the 'Buildings of England', the 'Pelican History of Art' and the 'Penguin Education' series. In 1960 the company underwent structural changes which were reflected in its direction, publishing agenda and graphic design. In 1961 the firm became a public company. New printing technologies opened up new formats such as photography and graphic design and Tony Godwin was commissioned as Chief Editor. During his time he extended the list of publications and promoted the redesign of the Penguin brand by Germano Facetti in 1961. He gave a new look to many of the publications, such as the crime series, the orange fiction series, the Pelicans, Penguin Modern Classics, Penguin Specials and the Penguin Classics series. By this time Penguin had already published over a hundred different series. In 1960 Lane took the decision to publish 'Lady Chatterley's Lover' by D.H. Lawrence. The subsequent obscenity trial greatly raised the publisher's profile, but by the late 1960s the company was facing financial troubles and decided to change its operating structure. However the reconstruction did not prove immediately successful and shortly after Allen Lane's death in July 1970, Penguin was purchased by Pearson PLC. Today Penguin Books is an imprint of the international company Penguin Random House and is one of the five largest English-language publishing houses.

For some time Penguin had only been known for its fiction books. However, the publisher ventured into popular education in 1937 setting up the Penguin Educational Books series, for which it specially commissioned books. The same year Penguin also established the Pelican Books series through which also they released educational and informative books. In April 1937 Penguin issued the first six Penguin Shakespeare plays (the 'B' series), which were followed by another six plays in August of the same year. This step clearly marked Penguin's intention to become a major publisher of textbooks for schools and colleges. The first educational, non-fiction book appeared in May 1937 and was George Bernard Shaw's 'The

Intelligent Woman's Guide to Socialism, Capitalism, Sovietism and Fascism'. Popular books in the Penguin Educational Books series were 'Success with English', the Nuffield A-level books and the Education Specials. The 'Pelican History of England' and the 'Pelican History of the World', both written J.E. Morpurgo, proved to be successful titles in the Pelican range. Among other well-known Penguin titles were the history works 'A History of the English People' (numerous volumes) by Elie Halévy (1937), 'The Great Victorians' by H.J. and Hugh Massingham (1937), 'Medieval People' by Eileen Power (1937), 'Only Yesterday – an Informal History of the 1920's in America' by F.L. Allen (1938) and the science works 'The Bases of Modern Science' by J.W. Sullivan (1939), 'British Scientists of the Nineteenth Century' (1938) and 'An Outline of the Universe' (1940) both by J.G. Crowther as well as 'Science and Everyday Life' by J.B.S. Haldane (1941). Penguin also published the series 'A History of Britain' by E.N. Nash and A.M. Newth in the 1970s.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Penguin archive is held by the University of Bristol Library.

Time span: 1935 – 1980

Scope: not mentioned.

Information on the collection: The archive contains documents, books, artwork and objects from Penguin Books Ltd., together with items that have been given to or purchased by the University of Bristol Library Special Collections department.

Scope and focus of the collection: The archive comprises materials on the establishment and business life of Penguin Books Ltd., social events, legal cases (particularly the Lady Chatterley's Lover trial of 1960), exhibitions on the company's history, and the private lives of prominent figures in the early history of the company, including Sir Allen Lane, Eunice Frost and Betty Radice. It also includes a large collection of Penguin books from 1935 to date.

Detailed description of the material held by the University of Bristol Library:

1. Letters and signatures 1877-1969
2. Newspaper cuttings 1933-1953
3. Penguin book collection 1935-present
4. Penguin Books Ltd. editorial files 1935-1990
5. Correspondence and press cuttings 1936-1970
6. Personal material 1960-1985
7. Biographical papers: Penguin Classics series n.d.
8. Editions n.d.
9. Editorial correspondence (miscellaneous and individual authors) n.d.
10. Cards and postcards 1975-1983
11. Penguin Books Ltd. historical files 1935-1987
12. Penguin Books Ltd. scrapbooks 1929-1970
13. Penguin Books Ltd. photographs, negatives and slides
14. Ron Blass (sales director and vice chairman, Penguin Books Ltd.) 1950s/1970s
15. Personal papers of authors
16. Sir Allen Lane (founder of Penguin Books Ltd.) 1939-1960s
17. John Lane (sales manager, Penguin Books Ltd.) 1940
18. Sir William Emrys Williams (editor and Penguin director) 1960s
19. Penguin editorial meeting 1946
20. Penguin staff and editors n.d. [c.1955]
21. Penguin party at a Penguin Book Exhibition, 1950 November 1950
22. Penguin Christmas party December 1947
23. Launch of 1000th Penguin book, 1954: 1954
24. Twenty-first anniversary of Penguin Books Ltd. 1956

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Baines, Phil. *Penguin by Design: a Cover Story 1935-2005*, London, 2007.

Baines, Phil. *Puffin by Design. 70 years of imagination 1940-2010*, London, 2010.

Gerald Cinamon. "Penguin in Print: A Bibliography Tim Graham Penguin Collectors' Society", in: *The Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America* 100 (2006) 1, 145–147.

Hare, Steve. *Penguin Portrait. Allen Lane and the Penguin Editors, 1935–1970*, London, 1995.

Joicey, Nicholas. "A Paperback Guide to Progress. Penguin Books 1935-c.1951", in: *Twentieth Century British History*, 4 (1993) 1, 25–56.

Aynsley, J., Lloyd Jones, L. *Fifty Penguin Years*. Harmondsworth, 1985.

Pearson, J. *Penguins March On. Books for the Forces during World War II. Penguin Collector's Society*, London, 1969.

Lane, A., D. Fowler, et al. *Penguins Progress, 1935-1960. Published on the Occasion of the Silver Jubilee of Penguin Books*, Harmondsworth, 1960.

Ten Years of Penguins 1935-1945, Harmondsworth, 1945.

Williams, W. E.. *The Penguin Story*, Harmondsworth, 1956.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: www.penguin.com

Archive website:

<http://www.bristol.ac.uk/library/resources/specialcollections/archives/penguin/>

Address:

Special Collections

Arts and Social Sciences Library

University of Bristol

Tyndall Avenue

Bristol

BS8 1TJ

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 117 928 8014

Email: special-collections@bristol.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Thursday 9:15 a.m. – 6:45 p.m.

Friday 12:00 noon – 4:45 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

<http://oac.lib.bris.ac.uk/Dserve/>

PHOENIX HOUSE

Company History

Phoenix House was a subsidiary of the publishers J.M. Dent Ltd and in 1991 it was incorporated into Weidenfeld & Nicols as a paperback imprint. The company was then acquired by the Orion Publishing Group where it is currently run as a paperback imprint of Orion and publishes mainly books for children and young adults. Major books published by Phoenix House include 'The Tribes of Britain', 'By Sword and Fire: Cruelty and Atrocity in Medieval Warfare', 'The Orange Girl' as well as 'The Barnum Museum'.

Phoenix House has also released a few educational resources and teaching aids, such as 'Modern Reading' (1947) by Reginald Moore, 'Roman Ways in the Weald' (1948) and 'Roman Roads in Britain' (1957) both by Ivan Donald Margary, as well as 'English Monasteries in the middle ages' (1961) by George Henry Cook, 'A regional History of the Railways of Great Britain' (1963) by David Saint John Thomas, 'Beyond Empire' (1964) by Esmé Wingfield-Stratford and 'Across the Tweed: a Tour of Mid-Victorian Scotland' (1965) by Theodor Fontane. Recent publications include the history textbook 'Asian History and Civilizations' (2007) by Andrew Gonzalez and Janet C. Atutubo and the 'Transformative Values Education Series' (2008) by Romeo B. Gonzales and Lourdes M. Dulay.

Archive and Inventory Information

Phoenix House's archive is held by The Archive of British Publishing and Printing: Special Collections Services at the University of Reading. The business files are held at Companies House.

Time span: 1945 – 1965

Scope: series of large albums

Information on the collection: The collection contains a series of large albums including specimens of artwork and publicity material issued between 1945 and 1965. The collection, which is listed under the manuscript number MS 1255, has not yet been catalogued. The records at the Companies House comprise business files only.

Scope and focus of the collection: No further information given.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <https://www.orionbooks.co.uk/> (Phoenix House is now an imprint of the Orion Publishing Group)

Archive website:

<https://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-phoenix.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road

Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

ROUTLEDGE & KEGAN PAUL

Company History

George Routledge started in the publishing business in 1836 and founded his own publishing company, George Routledge & Co., in 1851. After briefly being known as Routledge, Warne & Routledge, it became George Routledge & Sons in 1865. In 1902 the company was struggling financially but a programme of restructuring averted bankruptcy and enabled the publishing house to recover and to embark on a phase of acquisition and mergers. In 1912 George Routledge & Sons merged with Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co. to form Routledge & Kegan Paul. A remarkable number of scholarly titles were added to the company's publishing catalogue as a result of those early twentieth century acquisitions. From 1912 onwards Routledge & Kegan Paul specialised in academic and scholarly publishing. Today the company claims to be the largest global academic publisher for the humanities and social sciences. The Routledge Group was purchased by the Taylor & Francis Group (T&F) in 1998, but the company name was retained. Today Routledge & Kegan Paul is an imprint and subdivision of T&F.

The publisher specializes in providing academic books and journals as well as online resources. The majority of the company's titles are issued in the field of academic humanities and social sciences. The company publishes 1,800 journals and 2,000 new books each year. Their backlist encompasses over 35,000 titles. Well-known publications by Routledge & Kegan Paul are the 'Routledge Encyclopaedia of Philosophy' and the international academic periodical 'Historical Journal of Film, Radio and Television'.

Routledge & Kegan Paul publishes a broad range of textbooks for all ages and subjects, including books for adult education and lifelong learning, bilingualism / ESL, curriculum studies, early years education, higher education, middle school education, open and distance education and eLearning, post-compulsory education, primary/elementary education and secondary education. Their titles cover subjects such as art, citizenship, creativity, dance, design technology, drama, English, geography, history, ICT, mathematics, media studies, modern foreign languages, music, physical education, religious education, science and thinking skills. Major history textbooks released by the company have been the 'General Series', 'Development of English Society', 'English History in Pictures' and 'An Atlas of World Affairs'.

Archive and Inventory Information

The Routledge & Kegan Paul archive is held in The Archive of British Publishing and Printing, Special Collection, at the University of Reading and consists of correspondence files covering the period from 1935 to 1990 as well as review files from the 1950s to the 1990s.

Time span: 1935 – 1990s

Scope: around 1500 correspondence files

Information on the collection: The Routledge archives are divided between the library at University College London, which holds ledgers, authors' agreements, printed catalogues and other papers from 1853 to 1973 and the University of Reading which holds correspondence files covering the period 1935 to 1990, as well as review files from the 1950s and 1990s. The records can be found under the manuscript number MS 1489.

Scope and focus of the collection: The archive comprises some material from the associated companies Methuen, Tavistock and Croom Helm (mainly publicity and editorial material), International Thomson Publishing Services Ltd (records from the 1980s), Chapman & Hall, Sweet & Maxwell, Methuen, Spon Press, Eyre & Spottiswoode, Associated Book Publishers, and other minor subsidiaries covering the period from 1870 to 1970. Some of the early records of Routledge, Kegan & Paul were transferred to microfilm as part of the British Publishers' Archives on Microfilm project in the 1970s and 1980s; these include: the archives

of Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner and those of Henry S King from 1858 to 1912 as well as the archives of George Routledge & Co. spanning the period from 1856 to 1902. The microfilms are held by the British Library

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

Franklin, Norman. *Routledge and Kegan Paul. 150 Years of Great Publishing*, London, 1986.

Howsam, Leslie. *Kegan Paul. A Victorian Imprint. Publishers, Books and Cultural History*, London, 1998.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <https://www.routledge.com/>

Archive website:

<http://www.reading.ac.uk/special-collections/collections/sc-routledge.aspx>

Address:

The University of Reading

Redlands Road, Reading

Berkshire

RG1 5EX

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 118 378 8660

Telefax: +44 (0) 118 378 5632

E-mail: specialcollections@reading.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available. However, there is a handlist named: *The Archives of Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.* compiled by G. Furlong, London, 1978.

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON PRESS

Company History

The University of London Press was the University of London's publishing house, which published several textbooks. Well-known titles for geography were the *Columbus Regional Geography Series* by Leonhard Brooks which was first published in the late 1920s. After the Second World War they published several history textbooks by C.P. Strong, including the *Today through Yesterday Series* and *A History of Britain Series*.

Archive and Inventory Information

The records of the University of London Press and Printing (ref CF2) are held by the Senate House Library in London.

Time span: 1906 – 1939

Scope: 30 envelopes and various folders

Information on the collection:

The records comprise various correspondence.

Scope and focus of the collection:

- 1.) Correspondence with and related to the University of London Press, the University's agreement with the Press, the Press Committee, and the University's printing requirements (1906-1934): 21 envelopes and folders (reference code: CF 2/1/1-21)

- 2.) Correspondence and other papers relating to the University of London Press and especially to the printing requirements of the University (1907-26): 1 folder (reference code: CF 2/2)
- 3.) Papers relating to the arbitration of the dispute between the University and the University of London Press including affidavits, notes of proceedings, and the arbitrator's award (1918-19): 1 bundle (reference code: CF 2/3)
- 4.) Correspondence with and relating to His Majesty's Stationary Office (1917-1927): 9 envelopes (reference code: CF 2/4/1-9)
- 5.) Correspondence relating to examination papers and other University publications (1929-1939): 1 folder (reference code: CF 2/5).

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

None found.

Contact Details

Archive website: <http://www.senatehouselibrary.ac.uk/>

Address:

Senate House Library

Senate House

University of London

Malet Street

London

WC1E 7HU

United Kingdom

Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7862 8500

E-mail: senatehouselibrary@london.ac.uk or shl.specialcollections@london.ac.uk

Opening hours:

Monday – Tuesday 9:30 a.m. – 5:45 p.m.

Wednesday 9:30 a.m. – 8:45 p.m.

Thursday – Friday 9:30 a.m. – 5:45 p.m.

Saturday 9:45 a.m. – 1:00 p.m. and 2:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.

A.P. WATT

Company History

The A.P. Watt literary agency was founded by Alexander Pollock Watt (1834-1914) in 1875. As a publishing house the company focused on popular fiction and has published many best-sellers from some of the foremost British and Irish writers of the twentieth century (for example Joseph Conrad, Charles Dickens, Rudyard Kipling, H.G. Wells and W.B. Yeats). The company still has many leading novelists, biographers, historians and specialist writers under contract in addition to children's authors and illustrators. In 2012 the firm ceased to exist independently when it joined the United Partnership, a large literary, media and talent agency in the UK.

A.P. Watt has released a few schoolbooks, such as the history textbook "A History of the United States for School" (1894) by J.A. Fiske.

Archive and Inventory Information

Time span: 1888 – 1982 (The majority of the documents date from 1897 to 1937 but a few files extend as far as 1985).

Scope: 270.5 feet (approximately 300,000 items)

Information on the collection: The collection includes correspondence, agreements, contracts and financial accounts, as well as books that document sales of authors' works to publishing companies, newspapers, magazines, broadcasting corporations and film studios.

Scope and focus of the collection: The file material comprises correspondence, agreements between authors and publishers, Library of Congress registration receipts, copyright renewal forms, and other items. There are also letters from major British and American magazines and publishing companies. Moreover, the collection includes account books with entries dating from 1926 to 1965 containing extensive details of arrangements with Arnold Bennett, John Buchan, August Strindberg, and Mark Twain amongst others. As a whole, the collection contains a lot of bibliographical information and provides a picture of the altering trends in the publishing industry since the late 19th century.

Company Chronicles and Secondary Literature

'A.P. Watt, literary agent', in: *Gillies, M.A. Publishing Research Quarterly* (1993) 9, 20.

Contact Details

Publisher's website: <http://www.unitedagents.co.uk/books>

Archive website: <http://www2.lib.unc.edu/mss/inv/a/A.P.Watt.html>

Address:

Wilson Library

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

3836 Chapel Hill, NC

USA

Telephone: +1 (0) 919 962 1143

Telefax: +1 (0) 919 962 4452

Email: wilsonlibrary@unc.edu

Opening hours:

Monday – Friday 9:00 a.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Saturday 9:00 a.m. – 1:00 p.m.

Sunday 1:00 p.m. – 5:00 p.m.

Link to online catalogue

No online inventory available.